## 

## BASIC 65 REFERENCE



## MEGA65 TEAM

| Assoc. Prof. Paul Gardner- <br> Stephen | Detlef Hastik <br> (deft) |
| :--- | :--- |
| (highlander) | Co-founder |
| Founder | General manager |
| Software and virtual hardware architect | Marketing and sales |
| Spokesman and lead scientist | Oliver Graf |
| Martin Streit | (lydon) |
| (seriously) | Release management |
| Video and photo production | VHDL and platform enhancements |

Tax and organization
Social media

## Dan Sanderson

(dddaaannn)
Media and documentation
MEGA65.ROM

## Dr. Edilbert Kirk

(Bit Shifter)
MEGA65.ROM
Manual and tools

## Gábor Lénárt

(LGB)
Emulator

## Farai Aschwanden

(Tayger)
Filehost and tools
Financial advisory

## Falk Rehwagen

(bluewaysw)
GEOS

## Robert Steffens

(kibo)
Network technology
Core bug hunting

## Antti Lukats

(antti-brain)
Host hardware design and production

## Dieter Penner

(doubleflash)
Host hardware support

## Mirko H.

(sy2002)
Additional platforms and consulting

## Gürçe Işıkyıldız

(gurce)
Tools and enhancements

## Daniel England

(Mew Pokémon)
Additional code and tools

## Hernán Di Pietro

(indiocolifa)
Additional emulation and tools

## Roman Standzikowski

(FeralChild)
Open ROMs

Anton Schneider-Michallek<br>(adtbm)<br>Presentation and support

## Reporting Errors and Omissions

This book is being continuously refined and improved upon by the MEGA65 community. The version of this edition is:

## connit 06a35d2851767b1d9a560c8c $33 \mathrm{~b} 3 \mathrm{~b} 7 \mathrm{a} 1770 \mathrm{f5} 4 \mathrm{4a}$ <br> date: Sun Hay 5 15:33:25 2024 +0930

We want this book to be the best that it possibly can. So if you see any errors, find anything that is missing, or would like more information, please report them using the MEGA65 User's Guide issue tracker:
https://github.com/mega65/mega65-user-guide/issues
You can also check there to see if anyone else has reported a similar problem, while you wait for this book to be updated.
Finally, you can always download the latest versions of our suite of books from these locations:

- https://mega65.org/mega65-book
- https://mega65.org/user-guide
- https://mega65.org/developer-guide
- https://mega65.org/basic65-ref
- https://mega65.org/chipset-ref
- https://mega65.org/docs


## MEGA65 BASIC 65 REFERENCE

Published by
the MEGA Museum of Electronic Games \& Art e.V., Germany.

## WORK IN PROGRESS

Copyright ©20 19-2024 by Paul Gardner-Stephen, the MEGA Museum of Electronic Games \& Art e.V., and contributors.

This book is made available under the GNU Free Documentation License v1.3, or later, if desired. This means that you are free to modify, reproduce and redistribute this book, subject to certain conditions. The full text of the GNU Free Documentation License v 1.3 can be found at https://www.gnu.org/licenses/fdl-1.3.en.html.

Implicit in this copyright license, is the permission to duplicate and/or redistribute this document in whole or in part for use in education environments. We want to support the education of future generations, so if you have any worries or concerns, please contact us.

May 5, 2024

## Contents

1 Introduction ..... 1
Welcome to the MEGA65! ..... 3
Other Books in this series ..... 4
Come Join Us! ..... 4
2 BASIC 65 Command Reference ..... 1
Commands, Functions, and Operators ..... 3
BASIC Command Reference ..... 18
3 Screen Codes ..... 275
Screen Codes ..... 277
4 PETSCII Codes ..... 279
PETSCII Codes and CHR\$ ..... 281
5 Screen Editor Keys ..... 285
Screen Editor Keys ..... 287
Control codes ..... 287
Shifted codes ..... 290
Escape Sequences ..... 290
6 System Palette ..... 295
System Palette ..... 297
7 Supporters \& Donors ..... 299
Organisations ..... 301
Contributors ..... 302
Supporters ..... 303
INDEX ..... 313

## CHAPTER

## Introduction

- Welcome to the MEGA65!
- Other Books in this series
- Come Join Us!


## WELCOME TO THE MEGA65!

Congratulations on your purchase of one of the most long-awaited computers in the history of computing! The MEGA65 is community designed, and based on the neverreleased Commodore® $65^{1}$ computer; a computer designed in 1989 and intended for public release in 1990. Decades have passed, and we have endeavoured to invoke memories of an earlier time when computers were simple and friendly. They were not only simple to operate and understand, but friendly and approachable for new users.
These 1980s computers inspired many of their owners to pursue the exciting and rewarding technology careers they have today. Just imagine the exhilaration these early computing pioneers experienced, as they learned they could use their new computer to solve problems, write a letter, prepare taxes, invent new things, discover how the universe works, and perhaps even play an exciting game or two! We want to re-awaken that same level of excitement (which alas, is no longer found in modern computing), so we have created the MEGA65.

The MEGA65 team believes that owning a computer is like owning a home. You don't just use a home; you change things, big and small, to make it your own custom living space. After a while, when you settle in, you may decide to renovate or expand your home to make it more comfortable, or provide more utility. Think of the MEGA65 as your very own "computing home".
This guide will teach you how to do more than just hang pictures on a wall; it will show you how to build your dream home. While you read this user's guide, you will learn how to operate the MEGA65, write programs, add additional software, and extend hardware capabilities. What won't be immediately obvious is that along the journey, you will also learn about the history of computing as you explore the many facets of BASIC version 65 and operating system commands.

Computer graphics and music make computing more fun, and we designed the MEGA65 to be fun! In this user's guide, you will learn how to write programs using the MEGA65's built-in graphics and sound capabilities. But you don't need to be a programmer to have fun with the MEGA65. Because the MEGA65 includes a complete Commodore® ${ }^{\circledR} 4^{T M 2}$, it can also run thousands of existing games, utilities, and business software packages, as well as new programs being written today by Commodore computer enthusiasts. Excitement for the MEGA65 will grow as we all witness the programming marvels our MEGA65 community create, as they (and you!) discover and master the powerful capabilities of this modern Commodore computer recreation. Together, we can build a new "homebrew" community, teeming with software and projects that push the MEGA65's capabilities far beyond what anyone thought would be possible.

We welcome you on this journey! Thank you for becoming a part of the MEGA65 community of users, programmers, and enthusiasts!

[^0]
## OTHER BOOKS IN THIS SERIES

This book is one of several within the MEGA65 documentation suite. The series includes:

- The MEGA65 User's Guide

Provides an introduction to the MEGA65, and a condensed BASIC 65 command reference

## - The MEGA65 BASIC 65 Reference

Comprehensive documentation of all BASIC 65 commands, functions and operators

## - The MEGA65 Chipset Reference

Detailed documentation about the MEGA65 and C65's custom chips

## - The MEGA65 Developer's Guide

Information for developers who wish to write programs for the MEGA65

- The MEGA65 Complete Compendium
(Also known as The MEGA65 Book)
All volumes in a single huge PDF for easy searching. 1200 pages and growing!


## COME JOIN US!

Get involved, learn more about your MEGA65, and join us online at:

- https://mega65.org/chat
- https://mega65.org/forum


## CHAPTER



# BASIC 65 Command Reference 

- Commands, Functions, and Operałors
- BASIC Command Reference


## COMMANDS, FUNCTIONS, AND OPERATORS

This appendix describes each of the commands, functions, and other callable elements of BASIC 65, which is an enhanced version of BASIC 10 . Some of these can take one or more arguments, which are pieces of input that you provide as part of the command or function call, to help describe what you want to achieve. Some also require that you use special words.
Below is an example of how commands, functions, and operators (all of which are also known as keywords) will be described in this appendix.
KEY number, string
Here, KEY is a keyword. Keywords are special words that BASIC understands. In this manual, keywords are always written in BOLD CAPITALS, so that you can easily recognise them.

The "number" and "string" (in non-bold text) are examples of arguments. You replace these with values or algebraic phrases (expressions) that represent the data that controls the command's behavior.

Punctuation and other letters in bold text represent other characters that are typed as they appear. In this example, a comma must appear between the number argument and the string argument.
Here is an example of using the KEY command based on this pattern:

## KEY 8,"LIST"+CHRF(13)

When you see square brackets around arguments, this indicates that the arguments are optional. You are not meant to type the square brackets. Consider this description of the CIRCLE command, which accepts optional arguments:
CIRCLE xc, yc, radius [, flags, start, stop]
The following examples of the CIRCLE command are both valid. They have different behavior based on their different arguments.

## CIRCLE 100,150,30

## CIRCLE $100,150,30,0,45,135$

This arrangement of keywords, symbols, and arguments is called syntax. If you leave something out, or put the wrong thing in the wrong place, the computer will fail to understand the command and report a syntax error.

There is nothing to worry about if you get an error from the MEGA65. It is just the MEGA65's way of telling you that something isn't quite right, so that you can more easily find and fix the problem. For example, if you omit the comma in the KEY command, or replace it with a period, the MEGA65 will respond with a ?SYHTAXX ERROR:

```
READY,
KEY 8"FISH"
?SYNTAX ERROR
READY,
KEY 8."FISH"
?SYWTAX ERROR
READY,
```

Expressions can be a number value such as 23.7, a string value such as "HELLO", or a more complex calculation that combines values, functions, and operators to describe a number or string value: "LIST"+CHR\$(13)

It is important to use the correct type of expression when writing your programs. If you accidentally use the wrong type, the MEGA65 will display a ?TYPE MISMATCH ERROR, to say that the type of expression you gave doesn't match what it expected. For example, the following command results in a ?TYPE MISMATCH ERROR, because "POTAT0" is a string expression, and a numeric expression is expected:

```
KEY "POTATO","SOUP"
```

Commands are statements that you can use directly from the READY, prompt, or from within a program, for example:

```
READY,
PRINT "HELLO"
HELLD
READY,
10 PRIMT "HELLO"
RUN
HELLD
```

You can place a sequence of statements within a single line by separating them with colons, for example:

```
PRINT "HELLO" : PRIMT "HON ARE YOU?" : PRINT "HOW IS THE WEATHER?"
HELLD
HOW ARE YOU?
HOW IS THE WEATHER?
```


## Direct Mode Commands

Some commands only work in direct mode (sometimes called "immediate mode"). This means that the command can't be part of a BASIC program, but can be entered
directly to the screen. For example, the RENUMBER command only works in direct mode, because its function is to renumber the lines of a BASIC program.
In the two PRINT examples above, the first was entered in direct mode, whereas the second one was part of a program. The PRINT command works in both direct mode and in a program.

## Command Syntax Descriptions

The following table describes the other symbols found in command syntax descriptions.

| Symbol | Meaning |
| :---: | :--- |
| [] | Optional |
| $\ldots$ | The bracketed syntax can be repeated zero or more <br> times |
| $<\mid>$ | Include one of the choices |
| $[\mid]$ | Optionally include one of the choices |
| $\{\}$, | One or more of the arguments is required. The <br> commas to the left of the last argument included are <br> required. Trailing commas must be omitted. See <br> CURSOR for an example. |
| $[\{\}]$, | Similar to \{, \} but all arguments can be omitted |

## Fonts

Examples of text that appears on the screen, either typed by you or printed by the MEGA65, appear in the screen font: "LIST"+CHR\$(13)

## BASIC 65 Constants

Values that are typed directly into an expression or program are called constants. The values are "constant" because they do not change based on other aspects of the program state.
The following are types of constants that can appear in a BASIC 65 expression.

| Type | Example | Example |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Decimal Integer | 32808 | -55 |
| Decimal Fixed Point | 3.14 | -7654,321 |
| Decimal Floating Point | 1.5693 | 7.7E-82 |
| Hex | \$0020 | ¢FF |
| Binary | \%110101018 | \%101 |
| String | "8" | "TEXT" |

## BASIC 65 Variables

A program manipulates data by storing values in the computer's memory, referring to stored values, and updating them based on logic. In BASIC, elements of memory that store values are called variables. Each variable has a name, there are separate sets of variable names for each type of value.
 value. Commodore BASIC considers these to be separate variables, even though the names both begin with fif.

One way to store a value in a variable is with the assignment = operator. For example:

```
AA = 1.95
AAFs = "HELLO,"
```

Variable names must start with a letter, and contain only letters and numbers. They can be of any length, but Commodore BASIC only recognizes the first two letters of the name. SPEED and SP would be considered the same variable.

Variable names cannot contain any of the BASIC keywords. This makes using long names difficult: it is easy to use a keyword accidentally. For example, EMFORCCHEWT is not a valid variable name, because FOR is a keyword. It is common to use short variable names to avoid these hazards.

A variable can be used within an expression with other constants, variables, functions, and operators. It is substituted with the value that it contains at that point in the program's execution.

```
10 INPUT "HHAT IS YOUR NAME";NAS
20 HSG\xi = "HELLO, "+NA\xi+"!"
20 PrimT Ms6%
```

Unlike some programming languages, BASIC variables do not need to be declared before use. A variable has a default value of zero for number type variables, or the empty string ("'") for string type variables.
A variable that stores a single value is also known as a scalar variable. The scalar variable types and their value ranges are as follows.

| Type | Name Symbol | Range | Example |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Byte | 8 | $0 . .255$ | BY\% $=23$ |
| Integer | \% | -32768 .. 32767 | $\mathrm{I}^{\prime} \%=5$ |
| Real | none | -1E37 .. 1E37 | $x^{\prime \prime}=1 / 3$ |
| String | \$ | length = $0 . .255$ | ABS = "TEXT" |

A variable whose name is a single letter followed by the type symbol (or no symbol for real number variables) is a fast variable. BASIC 65 stores the variable in a way that makes it faster to access or update the value than variables with longer names. It otherwise behaves like any other variable. This is also true for functions defined by DEF FN.

## BASIC 65 Arrays

In addition to scalar variables, Commodore BASIC also supports a type of variable that can store multiple values, called an array.

The following example stores three string values in an array, then uses a FOR loop to PRINT a message for each element:

```
10 DIM MAF (3)
20 NA\xi(0) = "DEFT"
30 NA\xi(1) = "GARDMERs"
40 Nas( (2) = "LYDON"
50 FOR I=0 T0 3
60 PRINT "HELLO, ";NA\xi(I);"!"
70 NEXT I
```

Each value in an array is referenced by the name of the array variable and an integer index. For example, Af(7) refers to the element of the array named Af() with index 7. Indexes are "zero-based:" the first element in the array has an index of 0 . The index can be a numeric expression, which can be a powerful way to operate on multiple elements of data.

All values in an array must be of the same type. The type is indicated in the name of the variable, similar to scalar variables. Af() is an array of real numbers, Aी今() is an array of strings.

Array variable names are considered separate from scalar variable names. The scalar variable fif has no relationship to the array variable Af().

BASIC needs to know the maximum size of the array before its first use, so that it can allocate the memory for the complete array. A program can declare an array's size using the DIM keyword, with the "dimensions" of the array. If an array variable is used without an explicit declaration, BASIC allocates a one-dimensional array of 10 elements, and the array cannot be re-dimensioned later (unless you CLR all variables).

An array can have multiple dimensions, each with its own index separated by a comma. The array must be declared with the maximum value for each dimension. Keep in mind that BASIC 65 allocates memory for the entire array, so large arrays may be constrained by available memory.

DIM $\operatorname{BO}\{(3,3)$
B0§ (1, 1) = "x"
$B 0 \$(0,0)=" 0 "$
B0\$(0,2) $=$ "x"
$80 \$(1,0)=" 0 "$

## Screen Text and Colour Arrays

A BASIC 65 program can place text on the screen in several ways. The PRINT command displays a string at the current cursor location, which is especially useful for terminallike output. The CURSOR command moves the cursor to a given position. A program can use these commands together to draw pictures or user interfaces.

A program can access individual characters on the screen using the special built-in arrays $\mathbf{T}$ \&\&() and $\mathbf{C}$ \&\&(). These arrays are two-dimensional with indexes corresponding to the column and row of each character on the screen, starting from $(0,0)$ at the top left corner.

T@\&(column, row) is the screen code of the character. Screen codes are not the same as PETSCII codes. See appendix 3 on page 277 for a list of screen codes.
Ce\&(column, row) is the colour code of the character. This is an entry number of the system palette. See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the default system palette. Upper bits also set text attributes, such as blinking.
Like regular arrays, the screen and colour array entries can be assigned new values, or used in expressions to refer to their current values.

```
10 FOR }x=10\mathrm{ T0 30
20 Teg(x,2)=1
30 CC&(x,2)=IMT(RND (1)*16)
40 NEXT $
50 PRIMT "COLOUR AT POSITION 15: ";CC&(15,2)
```

The dimensions of these arrays depend on the current text screen mode. In $80 \times 25$ text mode, the column is in the range 0-79, and the row is in the range $0-24$. The MEGA65 also supports $80 \times 50$ and $40 \times 25$ text modes.

## BASIC 65 Operators

An operator is a symbol or keyword that performs a function in an expression. It operates on one or two sub-expressions, called operands. The operator and its operands evaluate to the result of the operation.

For example, the * (asterisk) operator performs a multiplication of two number operands. The operator and its operands evaluate to the result of the multiplication.

```
f=6
PRINT A*?
```

The + (plus) operator has a different meaning depending on the type of the operands. If both operands are numbers, then the operator performs an addition of the numbers. If both operands are strings, then the operator evaluates to a new string that is the concatenation of the operands.

```
A=64
PRINT Al+1
A%="MEGA"
PRIMT A$ +"65"
```

The - (minus) operator accepts either one operand or two operands. Given one number operand on the right-hand side, it evaluates to the negation of that number. Given two number operands, one on either side, it evaluates to the subtraction of the second operand from the first operand.

```
A=64
PRINT -f
```

```
PRIMT A-16
```

```
PRIMT A-16
```

The = symbol is used both as an assignment statement and as a relational operator. As an assignment, the = symbol is a statement that updates the value of a variable. The left-hand side must be a variable or array element reference, and its type must match the type of the expression on the right-hand side. The assignment is not an operator: it is not part of an expression.

```
AA=?
NA\xi="DEFT"
```

As a relational operator, the $=$ symbol behaves as an expression. It evaluates the expressions on both sides of the operator, then tests whether the values are equal. If they are equal, the equality operator evaluates to $-1, \mathrm{BASIC}$ 's representation of "true." If they are not equal, the operator evaluates to 0 , or "false." The equality expression can
be used with an IF statement to control program flow, or it can be used as part of a numeric expression. Both expressions must be of the same type.

```
100 IF y=99 THEN 130
110 }x=y+
120 60T0 100
130 PRINT "DOHE."
```

BASIC 65 knows the difference between assignment and equality based on context. Consider this line of code:

```
A = B = 10
```

BASIC 65 expects a statement, and notices a variable name followed by the $=$ symbol. It concludes that this is a statement assigning a value to the number variable f. It then expects a number expression on the right-hand side of the assignment, and notices the symbol is an operator in that expression. It concludes that the operation is an equality test, and proceeds to evaluate the expression and assign the result.

The operators NOT, AND, OR and XOR can be used either as logical operators or as boolean operators. A logical operator joins two conditional expressions as operands and evaluates to the logical comparison of their truth values.

## IF $\mathrm{y}=9 \mathrm{~S}$ OR Y Y 5 THEN 130

IF Y $\$ 10$ AND Y $\% 20$ THEN 150

A boolean operator accepts two number operands and performs a calculation on the bits of the binary values.

```
A=17
PRIMT A AND 20
```

Unlike other cases where operators have different behaviors based on how they are used, BASIC 65 does not need to determine whether these operators are behaving as logical operators or boolean operators. Because "true" and "false" are represented by carefully chosen numbers, the logical operators have the same behavior whether their operands are conditional expressions or numbers. A "rrue" conditional expression is the number -1 , which internally is a binary number with all bits set. The logical expression "true and false" is equivalent to the binary boolean expression \%. . . . 0000 \& \% . . . 1111. In this case, the AND operator evaluates to 0 , which is "false."

Conditional expressions evaluating to numbers can be used in some clever programming tricks. Consider this example:

[^1]This statement will increment the value in the $A$ by 1 if the value in $B$ is greater than 7 . Otherwise it leaves it unchanged. If the sub-expression B 77 is true, then it evaluates to -1 . $A-(-1)$ is equivalent to $A+1$. If the sub-expression is false, then it evaluates to 0 , and $\hat{A}-\hat{\theta}$ is equivalent to $\hat{A}$.

When multiple operators are used in a single expression, the order in which they are evaluated is specified by precedence. For example, in the statement $A * A-B * B$, both multiplications will be performed first, then the subtraction. As in algebra, you can use parentheses to change the order of execution. In the expression $A *(A-B) * B$, the subtraction is performed first.

The complete set of operators and their order of precedence are summarised in the sections that follow.

## Assignment Statement

| Symbol | Description | Examples |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $=$ | Assignment | $A=42, A \neq$ "HELLO", $A=B<42$ |

## Unary Mathematical Operators

| Name | Symbo | Description | Example |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Plus | + | Positive sign | $A=+42$ |
| Minus | - | Negative sign | $B=-42$ |

## Binary Mathematical Operators

| Name | Symbol | Description | Example |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Plus | + | Addition | $A=B+42$ |
| Minus | - | Subtraction | $B=A-42$ |
| Asterisk | $*$ | Multiplication | $C=A * B$ |
| Slash | $I$ | Division | $D=B / 13$ |
| Up Arrow | $\uparrow$ | Exponentiation | $E=2 \uparrow 10$ |
| Left Shift | $\ll$ | Left Shift | $A=B \ll 2$ |
| Right Shift | $\#$ | Right Shift | $A=B \geqslant 1$ |

NOTE: The $\uparrow$ character used for exponentiation is entered with $\uparrow$, which is next to RESTORE

## Relational Operators

| Symbol | Description | Example |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\rangle$ | Greater Than | $A\rangle 42$ |
| $\rangle=$ | Greater Than or Equal To | $B\rangle=42$ |
| $C$ | Less Than | $A<42$ |
| $\langle=$ | Less Than or Equal To | $B<=42$ |
| $\langle$ | Equal | $A=42$ |
|  | qual | $B<42$ |
|  | Not Equal |  |

## Logical Operators

| Keyword | Description | Example |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| All | And | A) 42 AMD A ( 84 |
| OR | Or | A) $420 \mathrm{RA}=0$ |
| YOR | Exclusive Or | A) 42 XOR B$) 42$ |
| MOT | Negation | $C=$ Mot A ${ }^{\text {c }}$ B |

## Boolean Operators

| Keyword | Description | Example |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| AND | And | $A=B$ AND $5 F$ |
| OR | $O r$ | $A=B$ OR 580 |
| XOR | Exclusive Or | $A=B$ XOR 1 |
| MOT | Negation | $A=\operatorname{MOT} 22$ |

## String Operator

| Name | Symbol | Description | Operand type | Example |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Plus |  | Concatenates S | Strin |  |

## Operator Precedence

| Precedence | Operators |
| :--- | :--- |
| High | $\uparrow$ |
|  | $+-($ Unary Mathematical) |
|  | $* /$ |
|  | +- (Binary Mathematical) |
|  | $\langle\rangle$ (Arithmetic Shifts) |
|  | $\langle\langle=\rangle\rangle==0$ |
|  | MOT |
|  | AND |
|  | OR YOR |

Keywords And Tokens Part 1

| * | AC | COLLECT | F3 | EXP | BD |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| + | AA | COLLISION | FE17 | FAST | FE25 |
| - | AB | COLOR | E7 | FGOSUB | FE48 |
| / | AD | CONCAT | FE13 | FGOTO | FE47 |
| $<$ | B3 | CONT | 9A | FILTER | FE03 |
| << | FE52 | COPY | F4 | FIND | FE2B |
| $=$ | B2 | COS | BE | FN | A5 |
| > | B1 | CURSOR | FE41 | FONT | FE46 |
| >> | FE53 | CUT | E4 | FOR | 81 |
| ABS | B6 | DATA | 83 | FOREGROUND | FE39 |
| AND | AF | DCLEAR | FE15 | FORMAT | FE37 |
| APPEND | FE0E | DCLOSE | FE0F | FRE | B8 |
| ASC | C6 | DEC | D1 | FREAD\# | FE1C |
| ATN | C1 | DEF | 96 | FREEZER | FE4A |
| AUTO | DC | DELETE | F7 | FWRITE\# | FE1E |
| BACKGROUND | FE3B | DIM | 86 | GCOPY | FE32 |
| BACKUP | F6 | DIR | EE | GET | A1 |
| BANK | FE02 | DISK | FE40 | GO | CB |
| BEGIN | FE18 | DLOAD | F0 | GOSUB | 8D |
| BEND | FE19 | DMA | FE1F | GOTO | 89 |
| BIT | FE4E | DMODE | FE35 | GRAPHIC | DE |
| BLOAD | FE11 | D0 | EB | HEADER | F1 |
| B00T | FE1B | DOPEN | FE0D | HELP | EA |
| BORDER | FE3C | DOT | FE4C | HEX\$ | D2 |
| BOX | E1 | DPAT | FE36 | HIGHLIGHT | FE3D |
| BSAVE | FE10 | DSAVE | EF | IF | 8B |
| BUMP | CE03 | DVERIFY | FE14 | INFO | FE4D |
| BVERIFY | FE28 | ECTORY | FE29 | INPUT | 85 |
| CATALOG | FE0C | EDIT | FE45 | INPUT\# | 84 |
| CHANGE | FE2C | EDMA | FE21 | INSTR | D4 |
| CHAR | E0 | ELLIPSE | FE30 | INT | B5 |
| CHDIR | FE4B | ELSE | D5 | JOY | CF |
| CHR\$ | C7 | END | 80 | KEY | F9 |
| CIRCLE | E2 | ENVELOPE | FE0A | LEFT\$ | C8 |
| CLOSE | A0 | ERASE | FE2A | LEN | C3 |
| CLR | 9 C | ERR\$ | D3 | LET | 88 |
| CMD | 9D | EXIT | ED | LINE | E5 |

Keywords And Tokens Part 2

| LIST | 9B | PRINT | 99 | SOUND | DA |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LOAD | 93 | PRINT\# | 98 | SPC( | A6 |
| LOADIFF | FE43 | PUDEF | DD | SPEED | FE26 |
| LOCK | FE50 | RCOLOR | CD | SPRCOLOR | FE08 |
| LOG | BC | RCURSOR | FE42 | SPRITE | FE07 |
| LOG10 | CE08 | READ | 87 | SPRSAV | FE16 |
| LOOP | EC | RECORD | FE12 | SQR | BA |
| LPEN | CE04 | REM | 8 F | STEP | A9 |
| MEM | FE23 | RENAME | F5 | STOP | 90 |
| MERGE | E6 | RENUMBER | F8 | STR\$ | C4 |
| MID\$ | CA | RESTORE | 8C | SYS | 9E |
| MKDIR | FE51 | RESUME | D6 | TAB ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | A3 |
| MOD | CE0B | RETURN | 8E | TAN | C0 |
| MONITOR | FA | RGRAPHIC | CC | TEMPO | FE05 |
| MOUNT | FE49 | RIGHT\$ | C9 | THEN | A7 |
| MOUSE | FE3E | RMOUSE | FE3F | T0 | A4 |
| MOVSPR | FE06 | RND | BB | TRAP | D7 |
| NEW | A2 | RPALETTE | CE0D | TROFF | D9 |
| NEXT | 82 | RPEN | D0 | TRON | D8 |
| NOT | A8 | RPLAY | CE0F | TYPE | FE27 |
| OFF | FE24 | RREG | FE09 | UNLOCK | FE4F |
| ON | 91 | RSPCOLOR | CE07 | UNTIL | FC |
| OPEN | 9 F | RSPEED | CE0E | USING | FB |
| OR | B0 | RSPPOS | CE05 | USR | B7 |
| PAINT | DF | RSPRITE | CE06 | VAL | C5 |
| PALETTE | FE34 | RUN | 8A | VERIFY | 95 |
| PASTE | E3 | RWINDOW | CE09 | VIEWPORT | FE31 |
| PEEK | C2 | SAVE | 94 | VOL | DB |
| PEN | FE33 | SAVEIFF | FE44 | VSYNC | FE54 |
| PIXEL | CE0C | SCNCLR | E8 | WAIT | 92 |
| PLAY | FE04 | SCRATCH | F2 | WHILE | FD |
| POINTER | CE0A | SCREEN | FE2E | WINDOW | FE1A |
| POKE | 97 | SET | FE2D | WPEEK | CE10 |
| POLYGON | FE2F | SGN | B4 | WPOKE | FE1D |
| POS | B9 | SIN | BF | XOR | E9 |
| POT | CE02 | SLEEP | FE0B | $\wedge$ | AE |

Tokens And Keywords Part 1

| 80 END | A5 FN | CA MID\$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 81 FOR | A6 SPC( | CB GO |
| 82 NEXT | A7 THEN | CC RGRAPHIC |
| 83 DATA | A8 NOT | CD RCOLOR |
| 84 INPUT\# | A9 STEP | CF JOY |
| 85 INPUT | AA + | D0 RPEN |
| 86 DIM | AB | D1 DEC |
| 87 READ | AC * | D2 HEX\$ |
| 88 LET | AD / | D3 ERR\$ |
| 89 GOTO | AE ^ | D4 INSTR |
| 8A RUN | AF AND | D5 ELSE |
| 8B IF | B0 OR | D6 RESUME |
| 8C RESTORE | B1 > | D7 TRAP |
| 8D GOSUB | B2 $=$ | D8 TRON |
| 8E RETURN | B3 < | D9 TROFF |
| 8F REM | B4 SGN | DA SOUND |
| 90 STOP | B5 INT | DB VOL |
| 91 ON | B6 ABS | DC AUTO |
| 92 WAIT | B7 USR | DD PUDEF |
| 93 LOAD | B8 FRE | DE GRaphic |
| 94 SAVE | B9 POS | DF PAINT |
| 95 VERIFY | BA SQR | E0 CHAR |
| 96 DEF | BB RND | E1 BOX |
| 97 POKE | BC LOG | E2 CIRCLE |
| 98 PRINT\# | BD EXP | E3 PASTE |
| 99 PRINT | BE COS | E4 CUT |
| 9A CONT | BF SIN | E5 LINE |
| 9B LIST | C0 TAN | E6 MERGE |
| 9C CLR | C1 ATN | E7 COLOR |
| 9D CMD | C2 PEEK | E8 SCNCLR |
| 9 E SYS | C3 LEN | E9 XOR |
| 9F OPEN | C4 STR\$ | EA HELP |
| A0 CLOSE | C5 VAL | EB DO |
| A1 GET | C6 ASC | EC LOOP |
| A2 NEW | C7 CHR\$ | ED EXIT |
| A3 TAB( | C8 LEFT\$ | EE DIR |
| A4 T0 | C9 RIGHT\$ | EF DSAVE |

Tokens And Keywords Part 2

| F0 DLOAD | FE09 RREG | FE2F POLYGON |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F1 HEADER | FE0A ENVELOPE | FE30 ELLIPSE |
| F2 SCRATCH | FE0B SLEEP | FE31 VIEWPORT |
| F3 COLLECT | FEOC CATALOG | FE32 GCOPY |
| F4 COPY | FEOD DOPEN | FE33 PEN |
| F5 RENAME | FE0E APPEND | FE34 PALETTE |
| F6 BACKUP | FE0F DCLOSE | FE35 DMODE |
| F7 DELETE | FE10 BSAVE | FE36 DPAT |
| F8 RENUMBER | FE11 BLOAD | FE37 FORMAT |
| F9 KEY | FE12 RECORD | FE39 FOREGROUND |
| FA MONITOR | FE13 CONCAT | FE3B BACKGROUND |
| FB USING | FE14 DVERIFY | FE3C BORDER |
| FC UNTIL | FE15 DCLEAR | FE3D HIGHLIGHT |
| FD WHILE | FE16 SPRSAV | FE3E MOUSE |
| CE02 POT | FE17 COLLISION | FE3F RMOUSE |
| CE03 BUMP | FE18 BEGIN | FE40 DISK |
| CE04 LPEN | FE19 BEND | FE41 CURSOR |
| CE05 RSPPOS | FE1A WINDOW | FE42 RCURSOR |
| CE06 RSPRITE | FE1B B00T | FE43 LOADIFF |
| CE07 RSPCOLOR | FE1C FREAD\# | FE44 SAVEIFF |
| CE08 LOG10 | FE1D WPOKE | FE45 EDIT |
| CE09 RWINDOW | FE1E FWRITE\# | FE46 FONT |
| CE0A POINTER | FE1F DMA | FE47 FGOTO |
| CE0B MOD | FE21 EDMA | FE48 FGOSUB |
| CE0C PIXEL | FE23 MEM | FE49 MOUNT |
| CE0D RPALETTE | FE24 OFF | FE4A FREEZER |
| CE0E RSPEED | FE25 FAST | FE4B CHDIR |
| CE0F RPLAY | FE26 SPEED | FE4C DOT |
| CE10 WPEEK | FE27 TYPE | FE4D INFO |
| FE02 BANK | FE28 BVERIFY | FE4E BIT |
| FE03 FILTER | FE29 ECTORY | FE4F UNLOCK |
| FE04 PLAY | FE2A ERASE | FE50 LOCK |
| FE05 TEMPO | FE2B FIND | FE51 MKDIR |
| FE06 MOVSPR | FE2C CHANGE | FE52 << |
| FE07 SPRITE | FE2D SET | FE53 >> |
| FE08 SPRCOLOR | FE2E SCREEN | FE54 VSYNC |

## BASIC COMMAND REFERENCE

Token: \$B6
Format: $\quad$ ABS $(x)$
Returns: The absolute value of the numeric argument $\mathbf{x}$. $\mathbf{x}$ numeric argument (integer or real expression)
Remarks: The result is of type real.
Example: Using ABS

PRINT ABS(-123)
123
PRINT ABS(4.5)
4.5

PRINT ABS( $-4,5$ )
4.5

Token: \$AF
Format: operand AND operand
Usage: Performs a bit-wise logical AND operation on two 16-bit values.
Integer operands are used as they are. Real operands are converted to a signed 16-bit integer (losing precision). Logical operands are converted to 16 -bit integer using \$FFFF (decimal - 1) for TRUE, and \$0000 (decimal 0) for FALSE.

| Expression | Result |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 Allo 0 | 0 |
| 0 AlVD 1 | 0 |
| 1 AND 0 | 0 |
| 1 All 1 | 1 |

Remarks: The result is of type integer. If the result is used in a logical context, the value of 0 is regarded as FALSE, and all other non-zero values are regarded as TRUE.

Examples: Using AND

```
PRINT 1 AND 3
1
PRINT 128 AND 64
0
```

AND can be used in IF statements to require multiple conditions.


## APPEND

Token: \$FE \$0E
Format: APPEND\# channel, filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Opens an existing sequential file of type SEQ or USR for writing, and positions the write pointer at the end of the file.
channel number, where:

- $\mathbf{1}$ <= channel <= $\mathbf{1 2 7}$ line terminator is CR.
- $\mathbf{1 2 8}$ <= channel <= $\mathbf{2 5 5}$ line terminator is CR LF.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fit).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{O}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: APPEND\# works similarly to DOPEN\#... ,W, except that the file must already exist. The content of the file is retained, and all printed text is appended to the end. Trying to APPEND to a non-existing file reports a DOS error.

Examples: Open existing file in append mode:

APPEND:<br>APPENDH130, (DDS), U(UNXX)<br>APPENDH: "USER FILE, U"<br>APPENDH2,"DATA BASE"

## ASC

Token: \$C6
Format: ASC(string)
Returns: The PETSCll code of the first character of the string argument, as a number.

Remarks: ASC returns zero for an empty string. This is different to BASIC 2, which raised an error for ASC("'").

The inverse function to ASC is CHR\$. Refer to the CHRS function on page 47 for more information.

The name was apparently chosen to be a mnemonic to "ASCII," but the returned value is a PETSCII code.

Examples: Using ASC

```
PRIMT ASC("NEEG")
7%
PRITT ASC("'I)
0
```

Token: \$Cl
Format: ATN(numeric expression)
Returns: The arc tangent of the argument.
The result is in the range ( $-\pi / 2$ to $\pi / 2$ )
Remarks: A multiplication of the result with $180 / \pi$ converts the value to the unit "degrees". ATN is the inverse function to TAN.

## Examples: Using ATN

PRIIT ATM(0.5)<br>483547669<br>PRITT ATM(0.5) * 188 /<br>26.5550512

Token:
\$DC
Format: AUTO [step]
Usage: Enables or disables automatic line numbering during BASIC program entry. After submitting a new program line to the BASIC editor with ReTuen the AUTO function generates a new BASIC line number for the entry of the next line. The new number is computed by adding step to the current line number.
step line number increment
Typing AUTO with no argument disables it.

## Examples: Using AUTO

```
AUTO 10 : USE AUTO MITH INCREMENT 10
AUTO : SMITCH AUTO OFF
```


## BACKGROUND

Token: \$FE \$3B
Format: BACKGROUND colour
Usage: Sets the background colour of the screen.
colour the palette entry number, in the range 0-255
All colours within this range are customisable via the PALETTE command. On startup, the MEGA65 only has the first 32 colours configured. See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the default system palette.

## Example: Using BACKGROUND

[^2]
## BACKUP

Token: \$F6
Format: BACKUP U source TO U target
BACKUP D source TO D target [,U unit]
Usage: Copies one disk to another.
The first form of BACKUP, specifying units for source and target, can only be used for the drives connected to the internal FDC (Floppy Disk Controller). Units 8 and 9 are reserved for this controller. These can be either the internal floppy drive (unit 8) and another floppy drive (unit 9) attached to the same ribbon cable, or mounted D81 disk images. BACKUP can be used to copy from floppy to floppy, floppy to image, image to floppy and image to image, depending on image mounts and the existence of a second physical floppy drive.
The second form of BACKUP, specifying drives for source and target, is meant to be used for dual drive units connected to the IEC bus. For example: CBM 4040, 8050,8250 via an IEEE-488 to IEC adapter. In this case, the backup is then done by the disk unit internally.
source unit or drive \# of source disk.
target unit or drive \# of target disk.
Remarks: The target disk will be formatted and an identical copy of the source disk will be written.
BACKUP cannot be used to backup from internal devices to IEC devices or vice versa.

## Examples: Using BACKUP

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { Backup U8 To Us : REM Backup Intexill drive } 8 \text { to drive } 9 \\
& \text { backup us to u8 : REM Backup drive } 9 \text { to intexili drive } 8 \\
& \text { backup do to di, via : reh backup ow oual drive comected via iec }
\end{aligned}
$$

## BANK

Token: \$FE \$02
Format: BANK bank number
Usage: $\quad$ Selects the memory configuration for BASIC commands that use 16-bit addresses. These are LOAD, LOADIFF, PEEK, POKE, SAVE, SYS, and WAIT. Refer to the system memory map in the MEGA65 Book, System Memory Map (Appendix I) for more information.
Remarks: A value > 127 selects memory mapped I/O. The default value at system startup for the bank number is 128 . This configuration has RAM from $\$ 0000$ to $\$ 1$ FFF, the BASIC and KERNAL ROM, and I/O from $\$ 2000$ to \$FFFF.

## Example: Using BANK

BAKK 1 : REH GELECT MEHORY COWFIGURATIOW 1

## BEGIN

Token: \$FE \$18
Format: BEGIN ... BEND
Usage: $\quad$ The beginning of a compound statement to be executed after THEN or ELSE. This overcomes the single line limitation of the standard IF ... THEN ... ELSE clause.

Remarks: Do not jump with GOTO or GOSUB into a compound statement, as it may lead to unexpected results.

## Example: Using BEGIN and BEND

```
10 GET As
```



```
30 Plls \(=\) PPS + AF
40 IF LEN(PME) \()\) THEN 98
50 bend : :REM IGMORE ALL ExCEPT (A-z)
60 IF ASOCHRE(13) G0T0 10
98 PRITT "PY="; PHFs
```


## BEND

Token: \$FE \$19
Format: BEGIN ... BEND
Usage: The end of a compound statement to be executed after THEN or ELSE. This overcomes the single line limitation of the standard IF ... THEN ... ELSE clause.

Remarks: The example below shows a quirk in the implementation of the compound statement. If the condition evaluates to FALSE, execution does not resume right after BEND as it should, but at the beginning of the next line. Test this behaviour with the following program:

## Example: Using BEGIN and BEND

10 IF $2>1$ THEN BEGIM:AF="OUE"<br>20 B $\ddagger=1 \mathrm{THMO}$<br>30 PRINT A\$;" ";B; ; BEND:PRINT "QUIRK"<br>40 REW EXECUTIOW RESUNES HERE FOR $Z<=1$

## BLOAD

Token: \$FE \$ 11
Format: BLOAD filename [,B bank] [,P address] [,R] [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Loads a file of type PRG into RAM at address P. ("Binary load.")
BLOAD has two modes: The flat memory address mode can be used to load a program to any address in the 28 -bit ( 256 MB ) address range where RAM is installed. This includes the standard RAM banks 0 to 5, as well as the 8 MB of "attic RAM" at address $\$ 8000000$.

This mode is triggered by specifying an address at parameter $P$ that is larger than \$FFFF. The bank parameter is ignored in this mode.
For compatibility reasons with older BASIC versions, BLOAD accepts the syntax with a 16-bit address at $P$ and a bank number at $B$ as well. The attic RAM is out of range for this compatibility mode.
The optional parameter $\mathbf{R}$ (RAW MODE) does not interpret or use the first two bytes of the program file as the load address, which is otherwise the default behaviour. In RAW MODE every byte is read as data.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATAT", or a string expression in brackets such as (FIF).
bank specifies the RAM bank to be used. If not specified, the current bank, as set with the last BANK statement will be used.
address overrides the load address that is stored in the first two bytes of the PRG file.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: BLOAD cannot cross bank boundaries.
BLOAD uses the load address from the file if no $P$ parameter is given.
Examples: Using BLOAD

BLOAD "Fil DiTA", B0, U9
BLDAid "spRITEs"
BLOAid "ill RoUTiNES", B1, P32768
BLDid (FIG), B(BAY), P(PA), U(UXY)
BLOAD "CHUWK",P(5800日600) :REH LOAD TO ATTIC RAK

Token: \$FE \$1B
Format: BOOT filename [,B bank] [,P address] [,D drive] [,U unit] BOOT SYS BOOT

Usage: Loads and runs a program or boot sector from a disk.
BOOT filename loads a file of type PRG into RAM at address P and bank B, and starts executing the code at the load address.
BOOT SYS loads the boot sector ( 512 bytes in total) from sector 0, track 1 and unit 8 to address $\$ 0400$ in bank 0, and performs a JSR 58400 afterwards (Jump To Subroutine).
BOOT with no parameters attempts to load and execute a file named AUTOBOOT.C65 from the default unit 8. It's short for RUN "AUTOBOOT.C65".
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATh", or a string expression in brackets such as (fis).
bank specifies the RAM bank to be used. If not specified, the current bank, as set with the last BANK statement, will be used.
address overrides the load address, that is stored in the first two bytes of the PRG file.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

## Examples: Using BOOT

B00T SYs<br>BOOT (FIS), B(BAY), P(PA), U(UWY)<br>B 807

## BORDER

Token: $\quad$ \$FE \$3C
Format: BORDER colour
Usage: Sets the border colour of the screen.
colour the palette entry number, in the range 0-255
All colours within this range are customisable via the PALETTE command. See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the default system palette.

## Example: Using BORDER

10 BORDER 4 : REH SELECT BOROER COLOUR PUNRLE

## BOX

Token: \$E 1
Format: $\quad \mathbf{B O X} \times 0, y 0, x 2, y 2$ [, solid]
BOX x0,y0, x $1, y 1, x 2, y 2, x 3, y 3$ [, solid]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: draws a box.
The first form of BOX with two coordinate pairs and an optional solid parameter draws a simple rectangle, assuming that the coordinate pairs declare two diagonally opposite corners.

The second form with four coordinate pairs declares a path of four points, which will be connected with lines. The path is closed by connecting the last coordinate with the first.

The quadrangle is drawn using the current drawing context set with SCREEN, PALETTE and PEN. The quadrangle is filled if the parameter solid is not 0 .

Remarks: BOX can be used with four coordinate pairs to draw any shape that can be defined with four points, not only rectangles. For example rhomboids, kites, trapezoids and parallelograms. It is also possible to draw bow tie shapes.
Examples: Using BOX
BOK 0, 0, 160, 0, 160,80, 0,80


B0\% $0,0,160,88,160,0,0,80$


B0 $20,0,140,0,160,88,0,80$


Token: \$FE \$10
Format: BSAVE filename, P start TO P end [,B bank] [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: $\quad$ Saves a memory range to a file of type PRG. ("Binary save.")
BSAVE has two modes: The flat memory address mode can be used to save a memory block in the 28 -bit ( 256 MB ) address range where RAM is installed. This includes the standard RAM banks 0 to 5 , as well as the 8 MB of "attic RAM" at address $\$ 8000000$.

This mode is triggered by specifying addresses for the start and end parameter $P$, that are larger than \$FFFF. The bank parameter is ignored in this mode. This flat memory mode allows saving ranges greater than 64 K .

For compatibility reasons with older BASIC versions, BSAVE accepts the syntax with 16-bit addresses at $P$ and a bank number at $B$ as well. The attic RAM is out of range for this compatibility mode. This mode cannot cross bank boundaries, so start and end address must be in the same bank.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATf", or a string expression in brackets such as (fit). If the first character of the filename is an at sign ' $₫$ ', it is interpreted as a "save and replace" operation. It is not recommended to use this option on 1541 and 1571 drives, as they contain a "save and replace bug" in their DOS.
start the first address, where the saving begins. It also becomes the load address, which is stored in the first two bytes of the PRG file.
end address where the saving ends. end- $\mathbf{1}$ is the last address to be used for saving.
bank the RAM bank to be used. If not specified, the current bank, as set with the last BANK statement, will be used.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: The length of the file is end - start + 2 .
If the number after an argument letter is not a decimal number, it must be set in parenthesis, as shown in the third and fourth line of the examples.

The PRG file format that is used by BSAVE requires the load address to be written to the first two bytes. If the saving is done with a bank number
that is not zero, or a start address greater than \$FFFF, this information will not fit. For compatibility reasons, only the two low order bytes are written. Loading the file with the BLOAD command will then require the full 16-bit range of the load address as a parameter.

## Examples: Using BSAVE

BSiUE "Hil DATfi", P 32768 T0 P 33792, B8, US<br>BSive "ISRRITE5", P 1596 TO P 2058<br><br>BSiNE (FIT), B(BAY), P(PA) TO P(PE), UUUWY)

## BUMP

Token: \$CE \$03
Format: BUMP(type)
Returns: A bitfield of sprites currently colliding with other sprites (type=1) or screen data (type=2).
Each bit set in the returned value indicates that the sprite corresponding to that bit position was involved in a collision since the last call of BUMP. Calling BUMP resets the collision mask, so you will always get a summary of collisions encountered since the last call of BUMP.

Remarks: It's possible to detect multiple collisions, but you will need to evaluate the sprite coordinates to detect which sprites have collided.

## Example: Using BUMP

> 10 S\% = BUPP(1) : REL sprite-sprite collision
> 20 IF (5\% AND 6 ) $=6$ THEL PRIMT "SPRITE 182 collision"
> 30 REN ---
> 40 S\% = BUIP(2) : REH SPRITE-MATAA COLLISIOM
> 50 IF (5\% ( ) 0) THEN PRITT "SOOE SPRITE HIT DATAT REGOOW"

| Sprite | Return | Mask |
| ---: | ---: | :--- |
| 0 | 1 | 00000001 |
| 1 | 2 | 00000010 |
| 2 | 4 | 00000100 |
| 3 | 8 | 00001000 |
| 4 | 16 | 00010000 |
| 5 | 32 | 00100000 |
| 6 | 64 | 01000000 |
| 7 | 128 | 10000000 |

## BVERIFY

Token: \$FE \$28
Format: BVERIFY filename [,P address] [,B bank] [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Compares a memory range to a file of type PRG. ("Binary verify.")
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fis).
bank specifies the RAM bank to be used. If not specified, the current bank, as set with the last BANK statement, will be used.
address is the address where the comparison begins. If the parameter $P$ is omitted, it is the load address that is stored in the first two bytes of the PRG file that will be used.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: BVERIFY can only test for equality. It gives no information about the number, or position of different valued bytes. In direct mode BVERIFY exits either with the message 0K or with VERIFY ERROR. In program mode, a VERIFY ERROR either stops execution or enters the TRAP error handler, if active.

## Examples: Using BVERIFY

```
BUERIFY "FiL DATA", P 32768, B6, Us
BUERIFY "SPRITES", P 1536
BUERIFY "il ROUTINES", B1, P(DEC("9000")
BUERIFY (FIF), B(BAY), P(PA), U(UWY)
```


## CATALOG

Token: \$FE \$0C
Format: CATALOG [filepattern] [,W] [,R] [,D drive] [,U unit] $\mathbf{\$}$ [filepattern] [,W] [,R] [,D drive] [,U unit]

Usage: Prints a file catalog/directory of the specified disk.
The $\mathbf{W}$ (Wide) parameter lists the directory three columns wide on the screen and pauses after the screen has been filled with a page ( $63 \mathrm{di}-$ rectory entries). Pressing any key displays the next page.
The $\mathbf{R}$ (Recoverable) parameter includes files in the directory which are flagged as deleted but still recoverable.
filepattern is either a quoted string, for example: "DA*" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (DI产)
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: CATALOG is a synonym of DIRECTORY and DIR, and produces the same listing. The filepattern can be used to filter the listing. The wildcard characters * and ? may be used. Adding , T= to the pattern string, with $\mathbf{T}$ specifying a filetype of $\mathbf{P}, \mathbf{S}, \mathbf{U}$ or $\mathbf{R}$ (for $\mathbf{P R G}, \mathbf{S E O}, \mathbf{U S R}, \mathbf{R E L}$ ) filters the output to that filetype.

The shortcut symbol $\mathbf{\$}$ can only be used in direct mode.

## Examples: Using CATALOG



CATALLOG "*, T=§"
0 "BLACK SMURF " BS 2A
508 "STORY PHOBOS" SEQ
104 BLOCKS FREE,

Below is an example showing how a directory looks with the wide parameter:

| DIR H |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 "begin" | P | 1 "FREAD" | p | 2 "Pailit cor" | P |
| 1 "BEND" | P | 1 "FRE" | P | 3 "Paletie, cors | P |
| 1 "Bupip | P | 2 "GET\#" | P | 1 "PEEK" | P |
| 1 "CHAR" | P | 1 "GETKEY" | P | 3 "PE:" | P |
| 1 "CHR\&" | P | 1 "GET" | P | 1 "PLit" | P |
| 4 "CIRCLE" | P | 2 "G0SUB" | P | 2 "POINTER" | P |
| 1 "CLOSE" | P | 2 "GOTO.COR" | P | 1 "POKE" | P |
| 1 "CLR" | P | 2 "GRiPHIC" | P | 1 "P0S" | P |
| 2 "COLLISIO)" | P | 1 "HELP" | P | 1 "POT" | P |
| 1 "cursor" | P | 1 "IF" | P | 1 "PRINT\#" | P |
| 0 "bati base" | R | 2 "IMPUTH" | P | 1 "PRINT" | P |
| 1 "DATi" | P | 2 "IVPUT" | P | 1 "RCOLOR, COR" | P |
| 1 "DEF FV" | P | 2 "J0Y" | P | 1 "REid" | P |
| 1 "DIN" | P | 1 "LINE INPUT\#" | P | 1 "RECORD" | P |
| 1 "D0" | P | 3 "LINE" | P | 1 "REFI | P |
| 5 "ELLIP9E" | P | 1 "LODP" | P | 1 "RESTORE" | P |
| 1 "ELSE" | P | 1 "HIDF" | P | 1 "RESUME" | P |
| 1 "EL" | P | 1 "Fioli | P | 1 "RETURI" | P |
| 1 "ENWELOPE" | P | 1 "MOUSPR" | P | 1 "REVERG" | § |
| 2 "ExIT" | P | 1 "NEXT" | P | 3 "RGRAPHIC" | P |
| 1 "F0R" | P | 2 "0)" | P | 1 "RMOUSE" | P |

## CHANGE

Token: \$FE \$2C
Format: CHANGE /findstring/ TO /replacestring/ [, line range]
CHANGE "findstring" TO "replacestring" [, line range]
Usage: Edits the BASIC program that is currently in memory to replace all instances of one string with another.

An optional line range limits the search to this range, otherwise the entire BASIC program is searched. At each occurrence of the findstring, the line is listed and the user is prompted for an action:

- $\mathbf{Y}$ RETUN perform the replace and find the next string
- N

RETURN do not perform the replace and find the next string
RETURN replace the current and all following matches
Return exit the command, and don't replace the current match
Remarks: Almost any character that is not part of the string, including letters and punctuation, can be used instead of / .
However, using the double quote character finds text strings that are not tokenised, and therefore not part of a keyword.
For example, CHANGE "LOOP" T0 "OOPs" will not find the BASIC keyword LOOP, because the keyword is stored as a token and not as text. However CHAlGE /LOOP/ TO /IOPS/ will find and replace it (possibly causing SYHTAX ERRORs).
Due to a limitation of the BASIC parser, CHANGE is unable to match the REM and DATA keywords. See FIND.

Can only be used in direct mode.
Examples: Using CHANGE

> CHANGE "xצs" T0 "UUS", 2000-2700
> CHANGE /IM TO /OUT/
> CHANGE GINR TO \&OUT:

## CHAR

## Token: \$EO

Format: CHAR column, row, height, width, direction, string [, address of character set]

Usage: Bitmap graphics: displays text on a graphic screen.
column (in units of character positions) is the start position of the output horizontally. As each column unit is 8 pixels wide, a screen width of 320 has a column range of $0-39$, while a screen width of 640 has a column range of 0-79.
row (in pixel units) is the start position of the output vertically. In contrast to the column parameter, its unit is in pixels (not character positions), with the top row having the value of 0 .
height is a factor applied to the vertical size of the characters, where 1 is normal size ( 8 pixels), 2 is double size ( 16 pixels), and so on.
width is a factor applied to the horizontal size of the characters, where 1 is normal size ( 8 pixels) 2 is double size ( 16 pixels), and so on. direction controls the printing direction:

- 1 up
- 2 right
- 4 down
- 8 left

The optional address of character set can be used to select a character set, different to the default character set at $\$ 29800$, which includes upper and lower case characters.

Three character sets (see also FONT) are available:

- \$29000 Font A (ASCII)
- \$3D000 Font B (Bold)
- \$2D000 Font C (CBM)

The first part of the font (upper case / graphics) is stored at \$xx000 \$xx7FF.

The second part of the font (lower case / upper case) is stored at \$xx800 - \$xxFFF.
string is a string constant or expression which will be printed. This string may optionally contain one or more of the following control characters:

| Expression | Keyboard Shortcut | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CHRF(2) | CTRL+B | Blank Cell |
| CHRS(6) | CTRL+F | Flip Character |
| CHRE(9) | CTRL+1 | AND With Screen |
| CHRS ${ }^{\text {(15) }}$ | CTRL+○ | OR With Screen |
| CHRS(24) | CTRL+X | XOR With Screen |
| CHRS ${ }^{\text {(18) }}$ | RVSON | Reverse |
| CHRs(146) | RVSOFF | Reverse Off |
| CHR\$(147) | CLR | Clear Viewport |
| CHRF(21) | CTRL+U | Underline |
| CHR\$(25) ${ }^{\text {"--" }}$ | CTRL+Y + "-" | Rotate Left |
| CHRs (25) ${ }^{\text {+"+ }}$ | CTRL+Y + "+" | Rotate Right |
| CHRS(26) | CTRL+Z | Mirror |
| CHR§(157) | Cursor Left | Move Left |
| CHRS (29) | Cursor Right | Move Right |
| CHR§(145) | Cursor Up | Move Up |
| CHRS ${ }^{\text {(17) }}$ | Cursor Down | Move Down |

Notice that the start position of the string has different units in the horizontal and vertical directions. Horizontal is in columns and vertical is in pixels.

Refer to the CHR\$ function on page 47 for more information.

## Reamapks: Using CHAR



Will print the text "MEGA65" at the centre of a $640 \times 400$ graphic screen.

## CHARDEF

Token: \$E0 \$96
Format: CHARDEF index, bit-matrix
Usage: Changes the appearance of a character.
index is the screen code of the character to change ( $(: 0, A: 1, B: 2, \ldots$ ). See appendix 3 on page 277 for a list of screen codes.
bit-matrix is a set of 8 byte values, which define the raster representation for the character from top row to bottom row. If more than 8 values are used as arguments, the values $9-16$ are used for the character index+1, 17-24 for index+2, etc.

Remarks: The character bitmap changes are applied to the VIC character generator, which resides in RAM at the address \$FF7E000.

All changes are volatile and the VIC character set can be restored by a reset or by using the FONT command.

## Examples: Using CHARDEF

## CHDIR

Token: \$FE \$4B
Format: CHDIR dirname [, $\mathbf{U}$ unit]
Usage: Changes the current working directory.
dirname the name of a directory. Either a quoted string such as "SOHEDR", or a string expression in brackets such as (DR5).

Dependent on the unit, CHDIR is applied to different filesystems.
UNIT 12 is reserved for the SD-Card (FAT filesystem). This command can be used to navigate to subdirectories and mount disk images that are stored there. CHDIR "..", U12 changes to the parent directory on UNIT 12.

For other units managed by CBDOS (typically 8 and 9), CHDIR is used to change into or out of subdirectories on floppy or disk image of type D8 1. Existing subdirectories are displayed as filetype CBM in the parent directory, they are created with the command MKDIR. CHDIR "/",U unit changes to the root directory.

## Examples: Using CHDIR

```
CHDIR "ADVENTURES",UI2 :REH ENTER ADNENTURES ON SD CARD
CHDIR ".,",ULI :REN GO BACK TO PARENT DIRECTORY
CHDIR "RiciMg",UL2 :REH ENTER subdirectory RiciMG
0) MPEG665 " ID
808 "HEGA65 GAliE5" CBM
808 "HEGA655 T00LS" CBM
668 "BaSIC PROGR:HS" CBH
960 BLOCKS FREE.
CHDIR "HEGA65 GAMES",U8 :REM ENTER SUBDIRECTORY OW FLOPPY DISK
CHDIR "f",IB :REH GO BACK TO ROOT DIRECTORY
```


## CHR\$

Token: \$C 1
Format: CHR\$(numeric expression)
Returns: A string containing one character of the given PETSCII value.
Remarks: The argument range is from 0-255, so this function may also be used to insert control codes into strings. Even the NULL character, with code 0 , is allowed.
CHR\$ is the inverse function to ASC. The complete table of characters (and their PETSCll codes) is on page 281.

## Example: Using CHR\$

10 QUOTES $=$ CHRS(34)<br>20 ESCAPEs = CHRE(27)<br>30 PRINT QUOTEF;"MEEAS5";QUOTEF: REM PRINT "NEEAS5"<br>

## CIRCLE

## Token: \$E2

Format: CIRCLE xc, yc, radius [, flags , start, stop]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: draws a circle.
This is a special case of ELLIPSE, using the same value for horizontal and vertical radius.
xc the $x$ coordinate of the centre in pixels
yc the $y$ coordinate of the centre in pixels
radius the radius of the circle in pixels
flags controls filling, arcs and the position of the 0 degree angle. Default setting (zero) is don't fill, draw legs and the 0 degree radian points to 3 $\mathrm{o}^{\prime}$ clock.

| Bit | Name | Value | Action if set |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | fill | 1 | Fill circle or arc with the current pen colour |
| 1 | legs | 2 | Suppress drawing of the legs of an arc |
| 2 | combs | 4 | Let the zero radian point to $12 \mathrm{o}^{\prime}$ clock |

The units for the start- and stop-angle are degrees in the range of 0 to 360. The 0 radian starts at 3 o' clock and moves clockwise. Setting bit $^{\prime}$ 2 of flags (value 4) moves the zero-radian to the $12 o^{\prime}$ clock position.
start start angle for drawing an arc
stop stop angle for drawing an arc
Remarks: CIRCLE is used to draw circles on screens with an aspect ratio of 1:1 (for example: $320 \times 200$ or $640 \times 400$ ). Whilst using other resolutions (such as $640 \times 200$ ), the shape will be an ellipse instead.

The example program uses the random number function RND for circle colour, size and position. So it shows a different picture for each run.


## Example: Using CIRCLE

100 REM CIRCLE (AFTER F, BOMEN)

110 BORDER 0
120 SCREEM 320,200,4
130 PALETTE 0,0,0,0,0
148 PALETTE $0,1, R \mathrm{RND}() \times 16$, RIDC( $) \times 16,15$
150 Pflette 0,2, RID ( $) \times 16,15, \operatorname{RND}() \times$,

170 PALETTE 0,4, RID $() * 16,, R I D() * 16,$,


200 SOMCLR 0
210 FORI=0T032
220 PEN 0, RIDC. ) $\times 6+1$
$230 \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{RWD}(\mathrm{C}) * 35+1$
: REM BLACK
:REM SIMPLE SCREEN SETUP
: REM BLACK
:REM RANDOH COLDURS


260 CIRCLE XC, YC,R, : REM DRAN
270 NEXT
280 GETKEY AF
290 SCREEN CLOSE: BORDER 6

## CLOSE

Token: \$AO
Format: CLOSE channel
Usage: Closes an input or output channel. channel number, which was given to a previous call of commands such as APPEND, DOPEN, or OPEN.
Remarks: Closing files that have previously been opened before a program has completed is very important, especially for output files. CLOSE flushes output buffers and updates the directory information on disks. Failing to CLOSE can corrupt files and disks. BASIC does not automatically close channels nor files when a program stops.

## Example: Using CLOSE

10 OPEN 2,8,2, "TEST, s, , W"<br>20 PRINTH2, "TESTSTRRIGG"<br>30 close 2 : reh ohitililg cloge generates a splat file

## CLR

Token: \$9C

## Format: CLR

 CLR variableUsage: Clears BASIC variable memory.
After executing CLR, all variables and arrays will be undeclared. The runtime stack pointers and the table of open channels are also reset. RUN performs CLR automatically.

CLR variable clears (zeroes) the variable. variable can be a numeric variable or a string variable, but not an array.

Remarks: CLR should not be used inside loops or subroutines, as it destroys the return address. After CLR, all variables are unknown and will be initialised when they are next used.

## Example: Using CLR

10 A=5: Ps="VEEA65"
20 CLR
30 PRIIT A;PF
RUN
0

## CLRBIT

Token: \$9C \$FE \$4E
Format: CLRBIT address, bit number
Usage: Clears (resets) a single bit at the address.
If the address is in the range of $\$ 0000$ to $\$$ FFFF ( $0-65535$ ), the memory bank set by BANK is used.

Addresses greater than or equal to $\$ 10000$ (decimal 65536) are assumed to be flat memory addresses and used as such, ignoring the BANK setting.

The bit number is a value in the range of 0-7.
Remarks: CLRBIT is a short version of using a bitwise AND to clear a bit, but you can only clear one bit at a time. Refer to SETBIT to set a bit instead.

## Example: Using CLRBIT

10 BiAKK 128<br>:REN SELECT SYSTEW MifPPING<br>20 CLRBIT S0011, 4 : :REM DISARLE DISPLAY<br>30 CLRBIT SOO16,3 : REH SUITCH TO 38 OR 76 COLINW MODE

## CMD

Token: \$9D
Format: CMD channel [, string]
Usage: Redirects the standard output from screen to a channel.
This enables you to print listings and directories to other output channels. It is also possible to redirect this output to a disk file, or a modem.
channel number, which was given to a previous call of commands such as APPEND, DOPEN, or OPEN.

The optional string is sent to the channel before the redirection begins and can be used, for example, for printer or modem setup escape sequences.
Remarks: The CMD mode is stopped with PRINT\#, or by closing the channel with CLOSE. It is recommended to use PRINT\# before closing to make sure that the output buffer has been flushed.

Example: Using CMD to print a program listing:


## COLLECT

Token: \$F3
Format: COLLECT [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Rebuilds the Block Availability Map (BAM) of a disk, deleting splat files (files which have been opened, but not properly closed) and marking unused blocks as free.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.
Remarks: While this command is useful for cleaning a disk from splat files, it is dangerous for disks with boot blocks or random access files. These blocks are not associated with standard disk files and will therefore be marked as free and may be overwritten by further disk write operations.
Examples: Using COLLECT

collect<br>collect us<br>collect Do, vs

## COLLISION

Token: \$FE \$17
Format: COLLISION type [, line number]
Usage: Enables or disables a user-programmed interrupt handler for sprite collision.

With a handler enabled, a sprite collision of the given type interrupts the BASIC program and performs a GOSUB to line number. This handler must give control back with RETURN.
type the collision type for this interrupt handler:

| Type | Description |
| ---: | :--- |
| 1 | Sprite - Sprite Collision |
| 2 | Sprite - Data - Collision |
| 3 | Light Pen |

line number the line number of a subroutine which handles the sprite collision and ends with RETURN

A call without the line number argument disables the handler.
Remarks: It is possible to enable the interrupt handler for all types, but only one can execute at any time. An interrupt handler cannot be interrupted by another interrupt handler. Functions such as BUMP, LPEN and RSPPOS may be used for evaluation of the sprites which are involved, and their positions.
Info: COLLISION wasn't completed in BASIC 10. It is available in BASIC 65.

## Example: Using COLLISION

```
10 COLLISION 1,70: REM ENABLE
20 SPRITE 1,1: MOUSPR 1,120, 0: MOUSPR 1,0%5
30 SPRITE 2,1 : MOUSPR 2,120,100 : MOUSRR 2,18015
40 FOR I=1 T0 50000:NEXT
50 COLLISION 1: REM DISABLE
60 END
70 REH SPRITE <-> SPRITE IMTERRUPT HA:MLER
80 PRINT "BUMP RETURNS";BUNP(1)
90 RETURM: REM RETURW FROK INTERRUPT
```


## COLOR

Token: \$E7
Format: COLOR colour
Usage: Sets the foreground text colour for subsequent PRINT commands.
colour the palette entry number, in the range 0-31
See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the default system palette.

Remarks: This is another name for FOREGROUND.
Example: Using COLOR

COLDR 2<br>PRINT "THIS IS RED"<br>COLDR 3<br>PRIMT "THIS Is CHAK"

## CONCAT

Token: \$FE \$13
Format: CONCAT appendfile [,D drive] TO targetfile [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Appends (concatenates) the contents of the file appendfile to the file targetfile. Afterwards, targetfile contains the contents of both files, while appendfile remains unchanged.
appendfile is either a quoted string, for example: "DATA" or a string expression in brackets, for example: (fis)
targetfile is either a quoted string, for example: "SAFE" or a string expression in brackets, for example: (f5s)
If the disk unit has dual drives, it is possible to apply CONCAT to files which are stored on different disks. In this case, it is necessary to specify the drive\# for both files. This is also necessary if both files are stored on drive\# 1 .
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: CONCAT is executed in the DOS of the disk drive. Both files must exist and no pattern matching is allowed. Only files of type SEQ may be concatenated.

Examples: Using CONCAT

> COMCAT "NEW Ditit" T0 "ARCHiUE" ,Us
> COMCGT "ADDRESS",D0 TO "ADDRESS BOOK",D1

## CONT

Token: \$9A

## Format: CONT

Usage: Resumes program execution after a break or stop caused by an END or STOP statement, or by pressing stiop

This is a useful debugging tool. The BASIC program may be stopped and variables can be examined, and even changed. The CONT statement resumes execution.

Remarks: CONT cannot be used if a program has stopped because of an error. Also, any editing of a program inhibits continuation. Stopping and continuation can spoil the screen output, and can also interfere with input/output operations.

## Example: Using CONT

10 IEIt1:60T0 10
RUN
BREAK II 10
READY.
PRITT I
947
CoNT

## COPY

Token: \$F4
Format: COPY source [,D drive] [,U unit] TO [target] [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Copies a file to another file, or one or more files from one disk to another. source is either a quoted string, e.g. "DAffi" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (FI's).
target is either a quoted string, e.g. "BACKUP" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (F5\%)
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

If none or one unit number is given, or the unit numbers before and after the TO token are equal, COPY is executed on the disk drive itself, and the source and target files will be on the same disk.
If the source unit (before TO) is different to the target unit (after TO), COPY executes a CPU-driven routine that reads the source files into a RAM buffer and writes to the target unit. In this case, the target file name cannot be chosen, it will be the same as the source filename. The extended unit-to-unit copy mode allows the copying of single files, pattern matching files or all files of a disk. Any combination of units is allowed, internal floppy, D8 1 disk images, IEC floppy drives such as the 1541, 1571, 158 1, or CMD floppy and hard drives.

Remarks: The file types PRG, SEQ and USR can be copied. If source and target are on the same disk, the target filename must be different to the source file name.

COPY cannot copy DEL files, which are commonly used as titles or separators in disk directories. These do not conform to Commodore DOS rules and cannot be accessed by standard OPEN routines.

REL files cannot be copied from unit to unit.

## Examples: Using COPY

COPF U8 TO US :REM COPY ALL FILES
COPY "CODES" TO "BACKUP" :REN COPY SINGLE FILE
COPY "*, TYT", U8 TO US :REM PATTERN COPY
COPY "W**",US TO UHI :REH PATTERN COPY

## cos

Token: \$BE
Format: $\quad \operatorname{COS}($ numeric expression)
Returns: The cosine of an angle.
The argument is expected in units of radians. The result is in the range (-1.0 to +1.0 )

Remarks: A value in units of degrees can be converted to radians by multiplying it with $\pi / 180$.

## Examples: Using COS

PRIIT $\cos (0.7)$
0.76484219
$x=60 \cdot \operatorname{PRIIT} \cos \left(\begin{array}{l}* \\ *\end{array}\right.$ i / 180)
0.5

## CURSOR

Format: $\quad$ CURSOR <ON | OFF> [ $\{$, column, row, style $\}$ ] CURSOR column, row
Usage: Moves the text cursor to the specified position on the current text screen. ON or OFF displays or hides the cursor. When the cursor is $\mathbf{O N}$, it will appear at the cursor position during GETKEY.
column and row specify the new position.
style sets a solid (1) or flashing (0) cursor.

## Example: Using CURSOR

```
10 SNMCLR
20 CURSOR 1,2
30 PRIIT "A"; : SLEEP 1
40 PRINT "8"; : SLEEP 1
50 PRINT "C"; : SLEEP 1
68 CURSOR 20,10
70 PRIIT "D"; : SLEEP 1
80 CUKSOR ,5
90 PRIMT "E"; : SLEEP I
100 CURSOR 0
110 PRINT "F"; : SLEEP 1
```

:REM MOUE THE CURSOR TO ROH 5 BUT DO NOT CHANGE THE COLINW
:REM MOUE THE CURGOR TO THE START OF THE ROW

Token: \$E4
Format: CUT $x, y$, width, height
Usage: Bitmap graphics: copies the content of the specified rectangle with upper left position $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}$ and the width and height to a buffer, and fills the region afterwards with the colour of the currently selected pen.
The cut out can be inserted at any position with the command PASTE.
Remarks: The size of the rectangle is limited by the 1 K size of the buffer. The memory requirement for a cut out region is width * height * number of bitplanes / 8. It must not equal or exceed 1024 byte. For a 4-bitplane screen for example, a $45 \times 45$ region needs 1012.5 byte.
Example: Using CUT

```
10 Screen 320,200,2
20 B0% 60,60,300,180,1 :REW DR&iN A WHITE B0%
30 PEN 2 :REH SELECT RED PEN
40 CUT 140,80,40,40 :REH CUT OUT A 40 * 40 REGION
50 PASTE 10,10,40,40 :REN PASTE IT TO NEL POSITION
60 GETKEY A$ :REEH MIIT FOR MEYPRESS
70 SGREEN CLOSE
```



## DATA

Token: \$83
Format: DATA [constant [, constant ...]]
Usage: Defines constants which can be read by READ statements in a program.
Numbers and strings are allowed, but expressions are not. Items are separated by commas. Strings containing commas, colons or spaces must be placed in quotes.

RUN initialises the data pointer to the first item of the first DATA statement and advances it for every read item. It is the programmer's responsibility that the type of the constant and the variable in the READ statement match. Empty items with no constant between commas are allowed and will be interpreted as zero for numeric variables and an empty string for string variables.
RESTORE may be used to set the data pointer to a specific line for subsequent reads.

Remarks: It is good programming practice to put large amounts of DATA statements at the end of the program, so they don't slow down the search for line numbers after GOTO, and other statements with line number targets.

## Example: Using DATA

```
I REN DGTA
10 READ NAF, UE
20 READ MV: FOR I=2 TO NK: REid GL(I) : NEXT I
30 PRINT "PROGR&M:";NAF;" UERSION:";VE
40 PRIMT "M-POLMT GillSSLEGENDRE FACTORS EI":
50 FOR I=2 TO NX:PRINT I;GL(I):NEXT I
60 END
80 DATA "NEG:G55",1,1
90 DATA 5,0,5120,0,3573,0.2760,0,2252
RUN
PROGROM: FEGAG5 UERSION: 1,1
W-poiNT GillsGLegENDRE FiCTORS EI
20.512
30.3573
40.276
5 0.2252
```


## DCLEAR

Token: \$FE \$15
Format: DCLEAR [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Sends an initialise command to the specified unit and drive.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{O}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

The DOS of the disk drive will close all open files, clear all channels, free buffers and re-read the BAM. All open channels on the computer will also be closed.

## Examples: Using DCLEAR

DCLEAR<br>DCLEAR U9<br>DCLEAR DB, US

## DCLOSE

Token: \$FE \$OF
Format: DCLOSE [U unit]
DCLOSE \# channel
Usage: Closes a single file or all files for the specified unit.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as APPEND, DOPEN, or OPEN.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

DCLOSE is used either with a channel argument or a unit number, but never both.

Remarks: It is important to close all open files before a program ends. Otherwise buffers will not be freed and even worse, open files that have been written to may be incomplete (commonly called splat files), and no longer usable.

## Examples: Using DCLOSE

> DCLISE\#2 : REH CLISE FILE ASSIGHED TO CHANMEL 2
> DCLLOSE US: REH CLIOSE flL FILES OPEN OW UNIT 9

## DEC

Token: \$D 1
Format: DEC(string expression)
Returns: The decimal value of a hexadecimal string.
The argument range is " 0 " to "FFFFFFFF". DEC() ignores everything after the first non-hex digit or the eighth character.

Remarks: Allowed digits in uppercase/graphics mode are 0-9 and A - F (0123456789ABCDEF) and in lowercase/uppercase mode are 0-9 and a-f (0123456789abdef).

Example: Using DEC
PRITT DEC("0008")
53248
POXE DE("4680"),255

## DECBIN

Token: \$CE \$11
Format: DECBIN(string expression)
Returns: The decimal value of a binary string. The argument range is " 0 " to " 11111111111111111111111111111111 ". $\operatorname{DECBIN}()$ ignores everything after the first non-binary digit or the 32nd character.

## Example: Using DECBIN


53248

## DEF FN

Token: $\$ 96$
Format: DEF FN name(real variable) = [expression]
Usage: Defines a single statement user function with one argument of type real, that returns a real value when evaluated.

The definition must be executed before the function can be used in expressions. The argument is a dummy variable, which will be replaced by the argument when the function is used.

Remarks: The function argument is not a real variable and will not overwrite a variable with that name. It only represents the argument value within the function definition.

## Example: Using DEF FN

```
10 PD = %/180
20 DEF FK CD(X)= COS(XxPD): REM COS FOR DEGREES
30 DEF FN SD(%)= SIN(XxPD): REM SIN FOR DEGKEES
40 FOR D=0 T0 360 STEP 90
50 PRINT USING "!###";D
60 PRINT USING " 贯,曲";FNCD(D);
```



```
80 NEXT D
RUN
    0 1,00 0,00
    90}0.0001.0
180-1,00 0,00
270 0.00-1.00
360 1,00 0,00
```


## DELETE

Token: \$F7
Format: DELETE [line range]
DELETE filename [,D drive] [,U unit] [,R]
Usage: The first form deletes a range of lines from the BASIC program. The second form deletes one or more files from a disk.
line range consists of the first and last line to delete, or a single line number. If the first number is omitted, the first BASIC line is assumed. The second number in the range specifier defaults to the last BASIC line.
filename is either a quoted string, for example: "SffF"" or a string expression in brackets, for example: (f5s)
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

R Recover a previously deleted file. This will only work if there were no write operations between deletion and recovery, which may have altered the contents of the file.
Remarks: DELETE filename is a synonym of SCRATCH filename and ERASE filename.

## Examples: Using DELETE

| DELETE 108 | :REW oelete lire 100 |
| :---: | :---: |
| DELETE 240-350 | :REH DELETE ALL LIIES FROM 240 TO 350 |
| DELETE 508- | :REM DELETE FROM 508 TO END |
| DELETE -76 | :REM DELETE Frou start to 70 |
| DELETE "DRY", US | :REM DELETE FILE DRH OM UNIT 9 |
| DELETE "*-SED" | : REH DELETE ALL SEMUETITALL FILES |
| DELETE "R**PR6" | :REH DELETE PRogRiH FILES STARTIMG MITH 'R' |

## DIM

Token: \$86
Format: DIM name(limits) [, name(limits) ...]
Usage: Declares the shape, bounds and the type of a BASIC array.
As a declaration statement, it must be executed only once and before any usage of the declared arrays. An array can have one or more dimensions. One dimensional arrays are often called vectors while two or more dimensions define a matrix. The lower bound of a dimension is always zero, while the upper bound is as declared. The rules for variable names apply for array names as well. You can create byte arrays, integer arrays, real arrays and string arrays. It is legal to use the same identifier for scalar variables and array variables. The left parenthesis after the name identifies array names.
Remarks: Byte arrays consume one byte per element, integer arrays two bytes, real arrays five bytes and string arrays three bytes for the string descriptor plus the length of the string itself.
If an array identifier is used without being previously declared, an implicit declaration of an one dimensional array with limit of 10 is performed.

## Example: Using DIM

```
1 REM DIM
10 DIH AX(8) : REH ARR&Y OF 9 ELENEHTS
20 DIH XX(2,3) : REW ARRAY OF 3%4 = 12 ELEHENTS
30 FOR I=0 T0 8: AK(I)=PEEK(256+I) : PRIMT AK(I);: NEXT:PRINT
40 FOR I=0 T0 2: FOR J=0 T0 3 : REID XX(I,J):PRIIT XX(I,J); N:XT J,I
50 END
60 DATA 1,-2,3,-4,5,-6,7,-8,9,-10,11,-12
```

```
RUN
    45 52 50 0 0 0 0 0 0
    1-2 3-4 5-6 7-8 9-10 11-12
```


## DIR

Token: \$EE (DIR) \$FE \$29 (ECTORY)
Format: $\quad$ DIR [filepattern] [,W] [,P] [,R] [,D drive] [,U unit] DIRECTORY [filepattern] [,W] [,P] [,R] [,D drive] [,U unit] $\mathbf{\$}$ [filepattern] [,W] [,R] [,D drive] [,U unit] DIR U12 [,P]
Usage: Prints a file directory/catalog of the specified disk.
The $\mathbf{W}$ (Wide) parameter lists the directory three columns wide on the screen and pauses after the screen has been filled with a page ( 63 directory entries). Pressing any key displays the next page.
The $\mathbf{P}$ (Pagination) parameter lists the directory one column wide, and pauses for each screenful of output. Press the O key to interrupt the listing at the current page. Press any other key to display the next page.
The $\mathbf{R}$ (Recoverable) parameter includes files in the directory, which are flagged as deleted but are still recoverable.
filepattern is either a quoted string, for example: "D0\%" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (D15)

The U12 argument lists the contents of the SD card. It can be used with the $\mathbf{P}$ argument for a paginated display. It does not support other arguments.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: DIR is a synonym of CATALOG and DIRECTORY, and produces the same listing. The filepattern can be used to filter the listing. The wildcard characters * and ? may be used. Adding , $\mathbf{T}=$ to the pattern string, with $\mathbf{T}$ specifying a filetype of $\mathbf{P}, \mathbf{S}, \mathbf{U}$ or $\mathbf{R}$ (for $\mathbf{P R G}, \mathbf{S E Q}, \mathbf{U S R}, \mathbf{R E L}$ ) filters the output to that filetype.
The shortcut symbol $\mathbf{\$}$ can only be used in direct mode.
Examples: Using DIR

```
DIR
0 "BLLCK SMURF " BS 2A
508 "GTORY PHOBOS" GEQ
27 "C8898" Prg
25 "C128" PRG
104 BLOCKS FREE,
```

For a DIR listing with the wide parameter, please refer to the example under CATALOG on page 41 .

## DISK

Token: \$FE \$40
Format: DISK command [,U unit]
© command [,U unit]
Usage: Sends a command string to the specified disk unit.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.
command is a string expression.
Remarks: The command string is interpreted by the disk unit and must be compatible to the used DOS version. Read the disk drive manual for possible commands.

Using DISK with no parameters prints the disk status.
The shortcut key © can only be used in direct mode.

## Examples: Using DISK

DISk "IO" :REK INITIALISE DISK IN DRIUE O
DISK "UAY8" : REH CHAMGE UNIT\# TO 9

## DLOAD

Token: \$FO
Format: DLOAD filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
DLOAD "\$[pattern=type]" [,D drive] [,U unit]
DLOAD "\$\$[pattern=type]" [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: The first form loads a file of type PRG into memory reserved for BASIC programs.

The second form loads a directory into memory, which can then be viewed with LIST. It is structured like a BASIC program, but file sizes are displayed instead of line numbers.
The third form is similar to the second one, but the files are numbered. This listing can be scrolled like a BASIC program with the keys F9 or
F11 , edited, listed, saved or printed.
A filter can be applied by specifying a pattern or a pattern and a type. The asterisk matches the rest of the name, while the ? matches any single character. The type specifier can be a character of ( $\mathrm{P}, \mathrm{S}, \mathrm{U}, \mathrm{R}$ ), that is Program, Sequential, User, or Relative file.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fit).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: The load address that is stored in the first two bytes of the PRG file is ignored. The program is always loaded into BASIC memory. This enables loading of BASIC programs that were saved on other computers with different memory configurations. After loading, the program is re-linked and ready to be RUN or edited.

It is possible to use DLOAD in a running program. This is called overlaying, or chaining. If you do this, then the newly loaded program replaces the current one, and the execution starts automatically on the first line of the new program. Variables, arrays and strings from the current run are preserved and can also be used by the newly loaded program.
Every DLOAD, of either a program or a directory listing, will replace a program that is currently in memory.
Examples: Using DLOAD

DLOADD "APOCALLYPSE"
DLDADD "YEGA TOOLS",Us
DLDAD (FIF), U(UWX)
DLOAD "
DLOAD " $\ddagger$ :
DLOAD " $\$$ \$**:P"
: REM DIRECTOY WITH PRG FILES STARTING with ' ${ }^{\prime}$ '

## DMA

Token: \$FE \$ 1F
Format: DMA command [, length, source address, source bank, target address, target bank [, sub]]
Usage: DMA ("Direct Memory Access") is obsolete, and has been replaced by EDMA.
command The lower two bits control the function: 0: copy, 1: mix, 2: swap, 3: fill. Note that only copy and fill are implemented in the MEGA65 DMAcontroller at the time of writing. Other DMAgic command bits can also be set, for example, to allow copying data in the reverse direction, or holding the source or destination address.
length number of bytes (in the range 0 to 65535). NOTE: Specifying a length of 0 will be interpreted as a length of 65536 (exactly 64 kilobytes).
source address 16-bit address of read area or fill byte
source bank bank number for source (ignored for fill mode)
target 16-bit address of write area
target bank bank number for target
sub sub command
Remarks: DMA has access to the lower 1MB address range organised in 16 banks of 64 K . To avoid this limitation, use EDMA, which has access to the full 256 MB address range.

Examples: A sequence of DMA calls to demonstrate fast screen drawing operations

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { DNH 3, 80*25, 32, 0, 2048, } 0 \text { :REH FILL SCREEM MITH BLANKS }
\end{aligned}
$$

## DMODE

Token: \$FE \$35
Format: DMODE jam, complement, stencil, style, thick
Usage: Bitmap graphics: sets "display mode" parameters of the graphics context, which is used by drawing commands.

| Mode | Values |
| :--- | :--- |
| jam | $0-1$ |
| complement | $0-1$ |
| stencil | $0-1$ |
| style | $0-3$ |
| thick | $1-8$ |

## DO

Token: \$EB
Format: DO ... LOOP
DO [<UNTIL | WHILE> logical expression]
statements [EXIT]
LOOP [<UNTIL | WHILE> logical expression]
Usage: DO and LOOP define the start of a BASIC loop.
Using DO and LOOP alone without any modifiers creates an infinite loop, which can only be exited by the EXIT statement. The loop can be controlled by adding UNTIL or WHILE after the DO or LOOP.
Remarks: DO loops may be nested. An EXIT statement only exits the current loop.
Examples: Using DO and LOOP

```
10 PW$="":DO
```



```
30 LOOP UNTIL LEN(PMS)\7 OR A$=CHR&(13)
10 DO: REH MAIT FOR USER DECISION
20 GET A%
30 LOOP UNTIL A$="Y" OR A$="|" OR A$="|" OR A$="|"
```

10 DO WHILE ABS(EPS) >0,001
20 gosub 2008 : REN ITERATIOM SUBROUTINE
30 LOOP
10 IY=0: REN INTEGER LOOP 1-100
20 DO : $1 / \mathrm{F} / \mathrm{I} / \mathrm{+1}$
30 LOOP WHILE I\% < 101

## DOPEN

Token: \$FE \$OD
Format: DOPEN\# channel, filename [,L [reclen]] [,W] [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Opens a file for reading or writing.
channel number, where:

- $\mathbf{1}$ <= channel <= $\mathbf{1 2 7}$ line terminator is CR.
- $\mathbf{1 2 8}$ <= channel <= $\mathbf{2 5 5}$ line terminator is CR LF.

Lindicates, that the file is a relative file, which is opened for read/write, as well as random access.

The reclen record length is mandatory for creating relative files. For existing relative files, reclen is used as a safety check, if given.
W opens a file for write access. The file must not exist.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fis).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: DOPEN\# may be used to open all file types. The sequential file type SEO is default. The relative file type REL is chosen by using the $\mathbf{L}$ parameter. Other file types must be specified in the filename, e.g. by adding ", P " to the filename for PRG files or ", U" for USR files.

If the first character of the filename is an at sign ' $\mathrm{e}^{\prime}$ ', it is interpreted as a "save and replace" operation. It is not recommended to use this option on 1541 and 1571 drives, as they contain a "save and replace bug" in their DOS.

## Examples: Using DOPEN

DOPENHF5, "DATiT", US
DOPEW\#130, (DDF), U(UWY)
DOPENHS, "USER FILE, U"
DOPEEH2,"DATA BASE",L240
DOPENHA, "WYPROG, P" : REK OPEN PRG FILE

Token: \$FE \$4C
Format: DOT $x, y$ [,colour]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: draws a pixel at screen coordinates $x$ and $y$. The optional third parameter defines the colour to be used. If not specified, the current pen colour will be used.
Example: Using DOT:

10 SCREEN 320,200,5
$20 \mathrm{BOX} 50,50,270,150$
30 UIEWPORT 50,50,220,100
40 FORI $=0$ TOL27
50 DOT I $+1+1$, I +1 , I
60 MEXT
70 GETKEY A
80 SGREEN CLDSE


Token: \$FE \$36
Format: DPAT type [, number, pattern ...]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: sets the drawing pattern of the graphics context for drawing commands.
There a four predefined pattern types, that can be selected by specifying the type number ( $1,2,3$, or 4 ) as a single parameter.
A value of zero for the type number indicates a user defined pattern. This pattern can be set by using a bit string that consists of either 8, 16, 24 , or 32 bits. The number of used pattern bytes is given as the second parameter. It defines how many pattern bytes (1,2,3, or 4) follow.

- Type 0-4
- Number number of following pattern bytes (1-4)
- Pattern pattern bytes

Format: DS
Usage: The status of the last disk operation.
This is a volatile variable. Each use triggers the reading of the disk status from the current disk device in usage.

DS is coupled to the string variable DS\$ which is updated at the same time.

Reading the disk status from a disk device automatically clears any error status on that device, so subsequent reads will return 0 , if no other activity has since occurred.

Remarks: DS is a reserved system variable.

## Example: Using DS

[^3]
## DS\$

## Format: DS\$

Usage: The status of the last disk operation in text form of the format: Code,Message,Track,Sector.
DS $\boldsymbol{\$}$ is coupled to the numeric variable DS. It is updated when DS is used. DS\$ is set to 00,0k, 00, 08 if there was no error, otherwise it is set to a DOS error message (listed in the disk drive manuals).
Remarks: DS\$ is a reserved system variable.
Example: Using DS\$

100 DOPEMW1, "UATE"
110 IF DSOO THEN PRINT DS\$:STOP

## DSAVE

Token: \$EF
Format: DSAVE filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: $\quad$ Saves the BASIC program in memory to a file of type PRG.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fis). The maximum length of the filename is 16 characters. If the first character of the filename is an at sign ' $\mathrm{e}^{\prime}$ ' it is interpreted as a "save and replace" operation. It is not recommended to use this option on 1541 and 1571 drives, as they contain a "save and replace bug" in their DOS.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: DVERIFY can be used after DSAVE to check if the saved program on disk is identical to the program in memory.

## Example: Using DSAVE

DSAVE "ADVETTURE"
Dsive "zokk-1, Us
DSAIVE "NUWGEDM", D1, UIB

## DT\$

## Format: DT\$

Usage: The current date, as a string.
The date value is updated from RTC (Real-Time Clock). The string DT\$ is formatted as: "DD-MON-YYYY", for example: "04-APR-2021".
Remarks: DT\$ is a reserved system variable. For more information on how to set the Real-Time Clock, refer to the MEGA65 Book, The Configuration Utility (section 4).

Example: Using DT\$

100 PRINT "TODAY IS: ";DT

## DVERIFY

Token: \$FE \$14
Format: DVERIFY filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Verifies that the BASIC program in memory is equivalent to a file of type PRG.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATf", or a string expression in brackets such as (FI\$).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571, or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: DVERIFY can only test for equality. It gives no information about the number or position of different valued bytes. DVERIFY exits either with the message 0 or with VERIFY ERROR.

## Example: Using DVERIFY

DUERIFY "ADVENTURE"<br>DUERIFY "Z00K-I", US<br>DUERIFY "DNGGEOM",01,UIO

Format: EDIT <ON | OFF>
Usage: Enables or disables the text editing mode of the screen editor.
EDIT ON enables text editing mode. In this mode, you can create, edit, save, and load files of type SEQ as text files using the same line editor that you use to write BASIC programs. In this mode:

- The prompt appears as OK, instead of READY.
- The editor does no tokenising/parsing. All text entered after a linenumber remains pure text, BASIC keywords such as FOR and GOTO are not converted to BASIC tokens, as they are whilst in program mode.
- The line numbers are only used for text organisation, sorting, deleting, listing, etc.
- When the text is saved to file with DSAVE, a sequential file (type SEQ) is written, not a program (PRG) file. Line numbers are not written to the file.
- DLOAD in text mode can load only sequential files. Line numbers are automatically generated for editing purposes.
- Text mode applies to lines entered with line numbers only. Lines with no line number are executed as BASIC commands, as usual.

EDIT OFF disables text editing mode and returns to BASIC program editing mode. The MEGA65 starts in BASIC program editing mode.
Sequential files created with the text editor can be displayed (without loading them) on the screen by using TYPE <filename>.

## Example: Using EDIT

```
ready,
edit on
0k,
100 This is a simple text editor,
dstue "example"
0k,
nEW
ok,
catalog
0 "dewdempty "00 3d
1 "example" seq
315S blocks free
Ok,
type "example"
This is a simple text editor,
Ok,
dload "example"
loding
0k,
list
1000 This is a simple text editor,
Ok,
```


## EDMA

Token: \$FE \$2 1
Format: EDMA command, length, source, target
Usage: Copies or updates a large amount of memory quickly.
EDMA ("Extended Direct Memory Access") is the fastest method to manipulate memory areas using the DMA controller. Please refer to the MEGA65 Book, F0 18-Compatible Direct Memory Access (DMA) Controller (Appendix O) for more details on EDMA.
command 0 : copy, 1: mix, 2: swap, 3: fill.
Because this two bits of the command share the same register with other bits you can for example use bit 5 to reverse loop operation. This is also working in overlapping memory regions for source and target. Please see the example below.
length number of bytes (in the range 0 to 65535). NOTE: Specifying a length of 0 will be interpreted as a length of 6553 (exactly 64 kilobytes).
source 28-bit address of read area or fill byte.
target 28-bit address of write area.
Remarks: EDMA can access the entire 256 MB address range, using up to 28 bits for the addresses of the source and target.
Examples: Using EDMA

> EDMA 3, 80×25, 32, 2048 : REM FILL SCREEN HITH BLANKS
> EDHA $0,80 \times 25,2048$, 58008080 : REH COPY SCREEN TO ATTIC RAM

By adding 32 (bit 5) to the command parameter, the DMA operation can be performed in reverse order:

[^4]Listing and output of the last example:

```
MEGA65!
READY,
4
10 PRINT"MEGA65!"
20 EDLA B,10,2048,3020
30 EDMA 32,10,2048,3100
READY.
```

```
MEGA65!
```

    !56AGE 1
    Format: EL
Usage: The line number where the most recent BASIC error occurred, or the value - 1 if there was no error.

Remarks: EL is a reserved system variable.
This variable is typically used in a TRAP routine, where the error line is taken from EL.

Example: Using EL

10 TRAP 100
20 PRINT SOR(-1) :REH PROUOXE ERROR
30 PRINT "AT LINE 30":REK HERE TO RESUNE
40 END
100 IF ER70 THEN PRINT ERR(ER);" ERROR"
110 PRINT " IN LINE"; EL
120 RESINIE NEXT : REW RESUIE AFTER ERROR

## ELLIPSE

## Token: \$FE \$30

Format: ELLIPSE xc, yc, xr, yr [, flags, start, stop]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: draws an ellipse.
$\mathbf{x c}$ is the $x$ coordinate of the centre in pixels
$\mathbf{y c}$ is the $y$ coordinate of the centre in pixels
$\mathbf{x r}$ is the x radius of the ellipse in pixels
$\mathbf{y r}$ is the $y$ radius of the ellipse in pixels
flags control filling, arcs and orientation of the zero radian (combs flag named after retroCombs). Default setting (zero) is: Don't fill, draw legs, start drawing at 3 'o clock.

| Bit | Name | Value | Action if set |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | fill | 1 | Fill ellipse or arc with the current pen colour |
| 1 | legs | 2 | Suppress drawing of the legs of an arc |
| 2 | combs | 4 | Drawing (0 degree) starts at 12 'o clock |

The units for the start- and stop-angle are degrees in the range of 0 to 360. The 0 radian starts at $3 o^{\prime}$ clock and moves clockwise. The combsflag shifts the 0 radian and the start position to the 12 'o clock position.
start start angle for drawing an elliptic arc.
stop stop angle for drawing an elliptic arc.
Remarks: ELLIPSE is used to draw ellipses on screens at various resolutions. If a full ellipse is to be drawn, start and stop should be either omissed or set both to zero (not 0 and 360). Drawing and filling of full ellipses is much faster, than using elliptic arcs.

## Example: Using ELLIPSE



120 RXX=WY/2: RY/ $=\mathrm{H}_{1} / 2$
130 SCREEN WY, HY, DY
: REM OPEN SCREEN

140 ELLIPSE CXX, CYY, CXX -4, CYY-4
150 PEN2:CIRCLE CXX,CYY, RYY-4,2
160 PEN3:CIRCLE CXX,CYY,RYY-14,2
170 PEN4:CIRCLE CXY,CYY,RYY-24, 0, 135, 45
180 PE|5: ELLIPSE CXX, $\mathrm{CY} / / 2, \mathrm{RX} / 1 / 4, \mathrm{RY} / / 4,1$
190 PEN6:CIRCLE $120 \times 54,2 \mathrm{CY}, 40,1,45,315$
200 PENT:CIRCLE 200 $3 \%$, CY\%, 40, 1, 225, 135
210 PEND:CHAR 34, CYY/2-8,2,2,2, "YEGA65", 530060
220 GETKEY A8 :REM MiIT FOR AKY KEY
230 SCREEN CLOSE :REH CLOSE GRAPHICS SCREEN


Token: \$D5
Format: IF expression THEN true clause [:ELSE false clause]
Usage: ELSE is an optional part of an IF statement.
expression a logical or numeric expression. A numeric expression is evaluated as FALSE if the value is zero and TRUE for any non-zero value.
true clause one or more statements starting directly after THEN on the same line. A line number after THEN performs a GOTO to that line instead.
false clause one or more statements starting directly after ELSE on the same line. A linenumber after ELSE performs a GOTO to that line instead.
Remarks: There must be a colon before ELSE. There cannot be a colon or end-ofline after ELSE.

The standard IF ... THEN ... ELSE structure is restricted to a single line. But the true clause and false clause may be expanded to several lines using a compound statement surrounded with BEGIN and BEND.
When the true clause does not use BEGIN and BEND, ELSE must be on the same line as IF.

## Example: Using ELSE

```
100 REH ELSE
```



```
120 IMPVT "ENTER A MUNEER";
```



```
140 Privt V : REM PRIMT MEGATIUE NUWBERS IU RED
150 PRIIT MHITES
160 ITPVT "EIND PROGRRA: (Y/N)";AF
170 IF \(\mathrm{A} \xi=\mathrm{HY}\) THENEND
180 IF AS="Y" THEN120:ELSE160
```

Using ELSE with BEGIN and BEND.

108 A = 0 : GOSUB 200
110 A = 1 : gosub 200
120 E.ID
208 IF $\mathrm{A}=0$ THEN BEGIN
218 PRINT "HELLD"
220 BEND : ELSE BEGIN
230 PRIMT "GOODBYE"
248 BEND
258 RETURN

## END

Token: \$80

## Format: END

Usage: Ends the execution of the BASIC program.
The READY, prompt appears and the computer goes into direct mode waiting for keyboard input.

Remarks: END does not clear channels nor close files. Variable definitions are still valid after END. The program may be continued with the CONT statement. After executing the last line of a program, END is executed automatically.

## Example: Using END

10 IF U < 0 THEN END : REM MEGATIUE NUBEERS END THE PROGRRAM
20 PRITT V

## ENVELOPE

Token: \$FE \$0A
Format: ENVELOPE n [\{, attack, decay, sustain, release, waveform, pw\}]
Usage: Sets the parameters for the synthesis of a musical instrument for use with PLAY.
n envelope slot (0-9).
attack attack rate (0-15).
decay decay rate (0-15).
sustain sustain rate (0-15).
release release rate ( $0-15$ ).
waveform 0: triangle, 1: sawtooth, 2: square/pulse, 3: noise, 4: ring modulation.
pw pulse width (0-4095) for waveform.
There are 10 slots for storing instrument parameters, preset with the following default values:

| $\mathbf{n}$ | $\mathbf{A}$ | $\mathbf{D}$ | $\mathbf{S}$ | $\mathbf{R}$ | $\mathbf{W F}$ | PW | Instrument |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 1536 | Piano |
| 1 | 12 | 0 | 12 | 0 | 1 |  | Accordion |
| 2 | 0 | 0 | 15 | 0 | 0 |  | Calliope |
| 3 | 0 | 5 | 5 | 0 | 3 |  | Drum |
| 4 | 9 | 4 | 4 | 0 | 0 |  | Flute |
| 5 | 0 | 9 | 2 | 1 | 1 |  | Guitar |
| 6 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 2 | 512 | Harpsichord |
| 7 | 0 | 9 | 9 | 0 | 2 | 2048 | Organ |
| 8 | 8 | 9 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 512 | Trumpet |
| 9 | 0 | 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  | Xylophone |

## Example: Using ENVELOPE

10 ENUELOPE $9,10,5,10,5,2,4600$
20 VOL 9,9
30 TENPO 30
40 PLif "T9040 CDEFGAB UST8 CDEFGAB L","T5030 H CGEQG T7 HCGEOG L"

## Format: ER

Usage: The number of the most recent BASIC error that has occurred, or - 1 if there was no error.

Remarks: ER is a reserved system variable.
This variable is typically used in a TRAP routine, where the error number is taken from $\mathbf{E R}$.

## Example: Using ER

```
10 TRAP 100
20 PRINT SQR(-1) :REM PROUNXE ERROR
30 PRINT "AT LINE 30":REM HERE TO RESUNE
40 END
100 IF ER30 THEN PRINT ERR(ER);" ERROR"
110 PRINT " IN LINE";EL
120 RESNVE NEXT :REM RESNLE AFTER ERROR
```


## ERASE

Token: \$FE \$2A
Format: ERASE filename [,D drive] [,U unit] [,R]
Usage: Erases (deletes) a disk file.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (FIS).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

R Recover a previously erased file. This will only work if there were no write operations between erasing and recovery, which may have altered the contents of the disk.

Remarks: ERASE filename is a synonym of SCRATCH filename and DELETE filename.

In direct mode, the success and the number of erased files is printed. The second to last number from the message contains the number of successfully erased files.

Examples: Using ERASE

[^5]
## ERR\$

Token: \$D3
Format: ERR\$(number)
Returns: The string description of a given BASIC error number. number a BASIC error number ( $1-41$ )
This function is typically used in a TRAP routine, where the error number is taken from the reserved variable ER.

Remarks: Arguments out of range ( $1-41$ ) will produce an ILLEGAL QUANTITY error.
Example: Using ERR\$
10 TRAP 100
20 PRINT SQR(-1) :REM PROUOXE ERROR
30 PRINT "AT LINE 30":REM HERE TO RESUNE
48 END
100 IF ER70 THEN PRINT ERR(ER);" ERROR"
110 PRINT " IN LINE";EL
120 RESUNE NEXT
: REH RESUINE AFTER ERROR

## EXIT

Token: \$FD
Format: EXIT
Usage: Exits the current DO .. LOOP and continues execution at the first statement after LOOP.

Remarks: In nested loops, EXIT exits only the current loop, and continues execution in an outer loop (if there is one).

## Example: Using EXIT

| 1 REM EXIT |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 10 OPEN $2,8,0,1$ "¢" | : REM OPEM CATALLOG |
| 15 IF DS THEN PRINT DS | : REM CAMT REil |
| 20 GETH2, DS, DF | : REM DISCGRD LOAD ADDRESS |
| 25 D0 | : REW LINE LOOP |
| 30 QETH2, DF, DF | : REM DISCARD LINE LINK |
| 35 IF \$T THEN EXIT | : REM END-OF-FILE |
| 40 GETH2,LO,HI | : REW FILE SIZE BYTE ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| $45 \mathrm{~S}=\mathrm{LO}+256$ * HI | : REM FILE SIZE |
| 50 LINE IMPUTH2, F\% | : REM FILE MAME |
| 55 PRINT ¢;F\% | : REW PRIMT FILE ENTRY |
| 60 LOOP |  |
| 65 CLISE 2 |  |

## EXP

Token: \$BD
Format: EXP(numeric expression)
Returns: The value of the mathematical constant Euler's number ( $\mathbf{2 . 7 1 8 2 8 1 8 3 \text { ) } ) ~}$ raised to the power of the argument.
Remarks: An argument greater than 88 produces an OUERFLOH ERROR.

## Examples: Using EXP

```
PRIITT EXP(1)
    2.18288183
    PRIIT EXP(0)
    1
    PRINT EXP(LOG(2))
    2
```


## FAST

Token: \$FE \$25
Format: FAST [speed]
Usage: $\quad$ Sets CPU clock speed to $1 \mathrm{MHz}, 3.5 \mathrm{MHz}$ or 40 MHz .
speed CPU clock speed where:

- 1 sets CPU to 1 MHz .
- 3 sets CPU to 3 MHz .
- Anything other than $\mathbf{1}$ or $\mathbf{3}$ sets the CPU to 40 MHz .

Remarks: Although it's possible to call FAST with any real number, the precision part (the decimal point and any digits after it), will be ignored.
FAST is a synonym of SPEED.
FAST has no effect if POKE 0,65 has previously been used to set the CPU to 40 MHz .

Example: Using FAST

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
10 \text { FAST } & \text { :REM SET SPEED TO MAXINUM (40 MHZ) } \\
20 \text { FAST } 1 & \text { :REN SET SPEED TO } 1 \text { NHZ } \\
30 \text { FAST } 3 & \text { :REM SET SPEED TO } 3.5 \text { NHZ } \\
40 \text { FAST } 3.5 & \text { :REN SET SPEED TO } 3.5 \text { NHZ }
\end{array}
$$

## FGOSUB

Token: \$FE \$48
Format: FGOSUB numeric expression
Usage: Evaluates the given numeric expression, then calls (GOSUBs) the subroutine at the resulting line number.

Warning: Take care when using RENUMBER to change the line numbers of your program that any FGOSUB statements still use the intended numbers.

## Example: Using FGOSUB:

10 INPUT "MHICH sUBROUTINE TO EXECUTE 100,200,300";LI<br>20 FGOSUB LI :REW HOPEFULLY THIS LINE \# EXISTS<br>30 GOTO 10 :REM REPEAT<br>108 PRINT "AT LINE 108":RETURN<br>208 PRINT "AT LINE 200":RETURN<br>308 PRINT "AT LINE 308":RETURN

## FGOTO

Token: \$FE \$47
Format: FGOTO numeric expression
Usage: Evaluates the given numeric expression, then jumps (GOesTO) to the resulting line number.

Warning: Take care when using RENUMBER to change the line numbers of your program that any FGOTO statements still use the intended numbers.

## Example: Using FGOTO:

10 IWPUT "WHICH LINE \# TO ExECUTE 100,200,303";LI
20 FGOTO LI : REF HOPEFULLY THIS LINE \# ExISTS
30 END
100 PRINT "AT LINE 103":END
200 PRINT "AT LINE 200":END
300 PRINT "AT LINE 308":END

## FILTER

Token: \$FE \$03
Format: FILTER sid [\{, freq, lp, bp, hp, res\}]
Usage: Sets the parameters for a SID sound filter.
sid 1: right SID, 2: left SID
freq filter cut off frequency (0-2047)
Ip low pass filter (0: off, 1: on)
bp band pass filter (0: off, 1: on)
hp high pass filter (0: off, 1: on)
resonance resonance ( $0-15$ )
Remarks: Missing parameters keep their current value. The effective filter is the sum of of all filter settings. This enables band reject and notch effects.

## Example: Using FILTER

18 PLAY "TYXiO3PgC"
15 SLEEP 0.02
20 PRINT "LON PASS SNEEP" :L=1: $\mathrm{B=0}$ : $\mathrm{HE}=\mathrm{0}:$ GOSUB 100
30 PRINT "Baill PASS SWEEP":L=0: P=1:HE: :GOSUB 100
40 PRINT "HIGH PASS SMEEP":Le0: B=0:H=1:GOSUB 100
50 GOTO 20
108 REM *** SNEEP ***
110 FOR F = 50 T0 1950 STEP 50
120 IF $F$ ) $=1000$ THEN FF $=2000-F: E L S E F F=F$
130 FILTER 1,FF,L,B,H,15
148 PLif "xi"
150 SLEEP 0.02
160 NEXT F
170 RETURW

Token: \$FE \$2B
Format: FIND/string/ [, line range] FIND "string" [, line range]
Usage: Searches the BASIC program that is currently in memory for all instances of a string.
It searches a given line range (if specified), otherwise the entire BASIC program is searched.
At each occurrence of the "find string" the line is listed with the string highlighted.
scorou can be used to pause the output.
Remarks: Almost any character that is not part of the string, including letters and punctuation, can be used instead of the slash /.
Using double quotes " as a delimiter has a special effect: The search text is not tokenised. FIND "FOR" will search for the three letters F, O, and R, not the BASIC keyword FOR. Therefore, it can find the word FOR in string constants or REM statements, but not in program code.
On the other hand, FIND /FOR/ will find all occurrences of the BASIC keyword, but not the text "FOR" in strings.
Partial keywords cannot be searched. For example, FIND /LOO/ will not find the keyword LOOP.
Due to how BASIC is parsed, finding the REM and DATA keywords requires using the colon as the delimiter: FIND :REM TODO: This does not work with the CHANGE command.

FIND is an editor command that can only be used in direct mode.

## Example: Using FIND

READY.
LIST
10 RDN PARROT COLOUR SCHDNE
20 FONT B AREM SERIF
30 BORDCOUND 5 BRN GRDD
40 BACKCROUND D $\because R E N B A C K$
50 HGHICHT 4,0 :RAM SYSTB
PURPL
60 HIGHCHT14, 1 ;RGN RM
BhU

READY
FIND /OLO/
10 RDN PARROT COLOUR SCHIWNE
READY,
FIND /HIGHLICHI/
50 HTCHITCHT 4,0 :REM SYSTEM PURPLE

BLUS
70 HIGHLIGHI 7, 2 :RDM KEYWORD YDLLOW
READY,
N

## FN

Token：\＄A5
Format：$\quad$ FN name（numeric expression）
Usage：FN functions are user－defined functions，that accept a numeric expres－ sion as an argument and return a real value．They must first be defined with DEF FN before being used．

Example：Using FN

```
10 PD = ^/ / 180
20 DEF FN CD(%)= COS(%*PD): REN COS FOR DEGKEES
30 DEF FK SD(X)= SIN(X*PD): REN SIN FOR DEGREES
40 FOR D=0 T0 360 STEP 90
50 PRINT USING "####";D
60 PRINT USING " 趽,###;FNCD(D);
70 PRINT USING "讲㬰";FMSD(D)
80 NEXT D
RUN
    0 1,00 0,00
    90 0.000 1.00
180-1,00 0,00
270 0.00-1.00
360 1,00 0,00
```

Token: \$FE \$46

## Format: $\quad$ FONT <A | B | C>

Usage: Updates all characters to the given built-in font.
FONT A is the PETSCII font with several lowercase characters replaced with ASCll punctuation.

FONT B is an alternate appearance of FONT A.
FONT C is the PETSCII font. This is the default when the MEGA65 is first switched on.

This resets any changes made by the CHARDEF command.
The ASCll symbols of fonts $\mathbf{A}$ and $\mathbf{B}$ are typed by pressing the keys in the table below, some of which also require the holding down of the
$\square$ key. The codes for uppercase and lowercase are swapped compared to ASCII.

| Code | Key | PETSCII | ASCII |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| \$5C | Pound | $\vdots$ | I (backslash) |
| \$5E | Up Arrow (next to RESTORE) | $\dagger$ | ^ (caret) |
| \$5F | Left Arrow (next to 1) | $\vdots$ | ( (underscore) |
| \$7B | MEGA + Colon | $\dagger$ | \{ (open brace) |
| \$7C | MEGA + Dot | $\vdots$ | I (pipe) |
| \$7D | MEGA + Semicolon | 1 | $\}$ (close brace) |
| \$7E | MEGA + Comma | $i$ | $\sim$ (tilde) |

Remarks: The additional ASCll characters provided by FONT A and B are only available while using the lowercase character set.
Examples: Using FONT

> FONT A :REM ASCII - ENABLE $\{\mid\}_{-} \sim^{\wedge}$
> FONT B :REM LIKE A, WITH A SERIF FONT
> FONT $C:$ REM COMMODORE FONT (DEFAULT)

## FOR

Token: \$81
Format: FOR index = start TO end [STEP step] ... NEXT [index]
Usage: FOR statements start a BASIC loop with an index variable.
index may be incremented or decremented by a constant value on each iteration. The default is to increment the variable by 1 . The index variable must be a real variable.
start is used to initialise the index.
end is checked at the end of an iteration, and determines whether another iteration will be performed, or if the loop will exit.
step defines the change applied to to the index variable at the end of an iteration. Positive step values increment it, while negative values decrement it. It defaults to 1.0 if not specified.

Remarks: For positive increments end must be greater than or equal to start, whereas for negative increments end must be less than or equal to start.

It is bad programming practice to change the value of the index variable inside the loop or to jump into or out of a loop body with GOTO.

Examples: Using FOR

```
10 FOR D=0 T0 360 gTEP 30
20R=D*^/ 190
30 PRIMT D;R;FIN(R);COS(R);TAM(R)
40 NE%T D
10 DIM M(20,20)
20 FOR I=0 T0 20
30 FOR J=1 T0 20
40 M(I,J) = I + 100 * J
50 MEXT J,I
```


## FOREGROUND

Token: \$FE \$39
Format: FOREGROUND colour
Usage: Sets the foreground text colour for subsequent PRINT commands.
colour the palette entry number, in the range 0-31
See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the default system palette.

Remarks: This is another name for COLOR.
Example: Using FOREGROUND

```
READY
FOREGROUND ?
READY,
```


## FORMAT

Token: \$FE \$37
Format: FORMAT diskname [,I id] [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Formats a disk. This erases all data on the disk.
I The disk ID.
diskname is either a quoted string, e.g. "DATA" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (0NE). The maximum length of diskname is 16 characters.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: FORMAT is another name for the HEADER command.
For new floppy disks which have not already been formatted in MEGA65 (1581) format, it is necessary to specify the disk ID with the I parameter. This switches the format command to low level format, which writes sector IDs and erases all contents. This takes some time, as every block on the floppy disk will be written.
If the I parameter is omitted, a quick format will be performed. This is only possible if the disk has already been formatted as a MEGA65 or 1581 floppy disk. A quick format writes the new disk name and clears the block allocation map, marking all blocks as free. The disk ID is not changed, and blocks are not overwritten, so contents may be recovered with ERASE R. You can read more about ERASE on page 102.
Examples: Using FORMAT

> FORHMT "ADUENTURE", IDK : FORMAT DISK WITH NAME ADVENTURE ANID ID DK
> FORHWT "ZORK-I",US : FORMAT DISK IN UNIT 9 MITH MAME ZORK-I

## FRE

Token: \$B8

## Format: FRE(bank)

Returns: The number of free bytes for banks 0 or 1 , or the ROM version if the argument is negative.

FRE(0) returns the number of free bytes in bank 0 , which is used for BASIC program source.

FRE (1) returns the number of free bytes in bank 1, which is the bank for BASIC variables, arrays and strings. FRE(1) also triggers "garbage collection", which is a process that collects strings in use at the top of the bank, thereby defragmenting string memory.

FRE(-1) returns the ROM version, a six-digit number of the form $92 x \not x x x$.

## Example: Using FRE:

10 PH = FRE(0)<br>20 UH = FRE(1)<br>$30 \mathrm{RV}=\mathrm{FRE}(-1)$<br>40 PRIIT PH;" FREE FOR PROGRRAM"<br>50 PRIMT UY;" FREE FOR UARIIRLLEs"<br>68 PRITIT RV;" RON UERSION"

## FREAD

Token: \$FE \$1C
Format: FREAD\# channel, pointer, size
Usage: Reads size bytes from channel to memory starting at the 32-bit address pointer.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as DOPEN, or OPEN

FREAD can be used to read data from disk directly into a variable. It is recommended to use the POINTER statement for the pointer argument, and to compute the size parameter by multiplying the number of elements with the item size.

| Type | Item Size |
| :--- | :---: |
| Byte Array | 1 |
| Integer Array | 2 |
| Real Array | 5 |

Keep in mind that the POINTER function with a string argument does not return the string address, but the string descriptor. It is not recommended to use FREAD for strings or string arrays unless you are fully aware on how to handle the string storage internals.

To read into an array, ensure that you always specify an array index so that POINTER returns the address of an element. The start address of array $X Y()$ is POINTER(XY(0)). POINTER(XY) returns the address of the scalar variable XY.

Example: Using FREAD:

```
108 N=23
110 DIM B&(N),C8(N)
120 DOPENH2, "TE#T"
130 FREADH2,POINTER(B&(0)),N
140 DCLOSE##
150 FORI=OTON-1:PRINTCHRS(BR(I));:NEXT
160 FORI=0TON-1:C&(I)=BR(N-1-I):NEXT
170 DOPEN##2,"REUERS",W
180 FWRITE:2,POINTER(C&(0)),N
190 DCLOSE#2
```


## FREEZER

Token: \$FE \$4A
Format: FREEZER
Usage: Invokes the Freezer menu.
Remarks: Entering the FREEZER command is an alternative to holding and releasing the Restore key.

Examples: Using FREEZER

FREEER : REN CALL FREEZER MENX

## FWRITE

## Token: \$FE \$ 1E

Format: FWRITE\# channel, pointer, size
Usage: Writes size bytes to channel from memory starting at the 32-bit address pointer.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as APPEND, DOPEN, or OPEN.

FWRITE can be used to write the value of a variable to a file. It is recommended to use the POINTER statement for the pointer argument and compute the size parameter by multiplying the number of elements with the item size.

Refer to the FREAD item size table on page 118 for the item sizes.
Keep in mind that the POINTER function with a string argument does not return the string address, but the string descriptor. It is not recommended to use FWRITE for strings or string arrays unless you are fully aware on how to handle the string storage internals.

To write an array, ensure that you always specify an array index so that POINTER returns the address of an element. The start address of array XY() is POINTER(YY(0)). POINTER(YY) returns the address of the scalar variable XY.

## Example: Using FWRITE:

```
100 N=23
110 DIM B&(N),C8(N)
120 DOPEM:W, "TE#T"
130 FREIDH2,POIMTER(BR(0)),N
140 DCLOSE##
150 FORI=OTON-1:PRINTCHRS(BR(I));:NEXT
160 FORI=8TOM-1:C8(I)=B&(N-1-I):NEXT
170 DOPENH2, "REUERS",W
180 FWRITEW, POINTER(C&(0)),N
190 DCLOSE##
```


## GCOPY

Token: \$FE \$32
Format: GCOPY $x, y$, width, height
Usage: Bitmap graphics: copies the content of the specified rectangle with upper left position $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}$ and the width and height to a buffer.

The copied region can be inserted at any position with the command PASTE.

Remarks: The size of the rectangle is limited by the 1 K size of the buffer. The memory requirement for a region is width * height * number of bitplanes / 8. It must not equal or exceed 1024 byte. For a 4-bitplane screen for example, a $45 \times 45$ region needs 1012.5 byte.

Example: Using GCOPY (see also CUT).

[^6]Token: \$A 1
Format: GET variable
Usage: Gets the next character, or byte value of the next character, from the keyboard queue.

If the variable being set to the character is of type string and the queue is empty, an empty string is assigned to it, otherwise a one character string is created and assigned instead. If the variable is of type numeric, the byte value of the key is assigned to it, otherwise zero will be assigned if the queue is empty. GET does not wait for keyboard input, so it's useful to check for key presses at regular intervals or in loops.

Remarks: GETKEY is similar, but waits until a key has been pressed.
Example: Using GET:

```
10 D0: GET A$: LOOP USTIL A$ (% "'I
40 IF AF = "W" THEN 1000 :REH GO NORTH
50 IF AF = "f" THEN 2000 :REW GO WEST
60 IF #$ = "g" THEN 3000 :REN G0 EAST
70 IF AF = "Z" THEN 4000 :REH GO SOUTH
80 IF A% = CHR&(13) THEN 5000 :REN RETURW
9060T0 10
```


## GET\#

Token: \$A 1 ' $\#^{\prime}$
Format: GET\# channel, variable [, variable ...]
Usage: Reads a single byte from the channel argument and assigns single character strings to string variables, or an 8-bit binary value to numeric variables.

This is useful for reading characters (or bytes) from an input stream one byte at a time.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as DOPEN, or OPEN.

Remarks: All values from 0 to 255 are valid, so GET\# can also be used to read binary data.

Example: Using GET\# to read a disk directory:

| 1 REM GET\# |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| 10 OPEN $2,8,0,1$ ¢ | : REM OPEN CATALLO |
| 15 IF DS THEN PRINT DS | : REM CAMT READ |
| 20 GETH2, DF, D\% | : REM DISCARD LOAD ADDRES |
| 25 D0 | : REH LINE LOOP |
| $30 \mathrm{GETH2}$, D5, 05 | : REM DISCARD LINE LINK |
| 35 IF \$T THEN EXIT | : REM ENID-OF-FILE |
| $40 \mathrm{GETH2} 2 . \mathrm{LO}, \mathrm{HI}$ | : REH FILE SILE BYTEs |
| $45 \mathrm{~S}=\mathrm{L} 0+256 * \mathrm{HI}$ | REM FILE SIZE |
| 50 LINE IMPUTH2, F\% | : REM FILE MAVE |
| 55 PRINT $\ddagger$; F\% | : REM PRIMT FILE EMTRY |
| 60 LOOP |  |
| 65 CLISE 2 |  |

## GETKEY

Token: \$A1 \$F9 (GET token and KEY token)
Format: GETKEY variable
Usage: Gets the next character, or byte value of the next character, from the keyboard queue. If the queue is empty, the program will wait until a key has been pressed.

After a key has been pressed, the variable will be set and program execution will continue. When used with a string variable, a one character string is created and assigned. Otherwise if the variable is of type numeric, the byte value is assigned.

## Example: Using GETKEY:

> 10 GETKEY AS : REH HiIT AND GET CHARRCTIER
> 40 IF AS = "Y" THEN 1000 : REH GO MORTH
> 50 IF AS = "f" THEN 2000 : :REN GO MEST
> 60 IF AS = "S" THEN 3000 : :REN G0 EAST
> 70 IF A5 = "Z" THEN 4000 : REN GO SOUTH
> 80 IF AS = CHRE(13) THEN 5600 :REH RETUXN
> 98 G070 10

## G064

Token: $\quad \$ C B \$ 36 \$ 34$ (GO token and 64 )

## Format: G064

Usage: $\quad$ Switches the MEGA65 to C64-compatible mode.
If you're in direct mode, a security prompt ARE YOU SURE? is displayed, which must be responded with $Y$ to continue.
You can switch back to MEGA65 mode with this command: $\$ 4558552$

## Example: Using GO64:

0064
ARE YOU SURE?

## GOSUB

Token: \$8D
Format: GOSUB line
Usage: GOSUB (GOto SUBroutine) continues program execution at the given BASIC line number, saving the current BASIC program counter and line number on the run-time stack. This enables the resumption of execution after the GOSUB statement, once a RETURN statement in the called subroutine is executed. Calls to subroutines via GOSUB may be nested, but the subroutines must always end with RETURN, otherwise a stack overflow may occur.

Remarks: Unlike other programming languages, BASIC 65 does not support arguments or local variables for subroutines.
Programs can be optimised by grouping subroutines at the beginning of the program source. The GOSUB calls will then have low line numbers with fewer digits to decode. The subroutines will also be found faster, since the search for subroutines often starts at the beginning of the program.

## Example: Using GOSUB:

[^7]
## GOTO

Token: $\quad \$ 89$ (GOTO) or \$CB \$A4 (GO TO)
Format: GOTO line GO TO line

Usage: Continues program execution at the given BASIC line number.
Remarks: If the target line number is higher than the current line number, the search starts from the current line, proceeding to higher line numbers. If the target line number is lower, the search starts at the first line number of the program. It is possible to optimise the run-time speed of the program by grouping often used targets at the start (with lower line numbers).

GOTO (written as a single word) executes faster than GO TO.

## Example: Using GOTO:

```
10 GOTO 100 :REH TO MAIN PROGRAM
20 REM *** SUBROUTINE DISK STATUS CHECK ***
30 DD=DS:IF DD THEN PRINT "DISK ERROR";DSF
4 0 \text { RETURN}
50 REN *** SUBROUTINE PROMPT Y/N ***
60 DD:INPUT "COWTINUE (Y/N)";A$
70 LOOP UNTIL A$="Y" OR A$="Y"
80 RETURN
90 *** MiIN PROGXilil ***
108 DOPENH2,"BIG DATi"
110 G0SUB 30: IF DD THEN DCLOSEH2:GOSUB G0:REH ASK
```



```
130 GOTO 100: REM RETRY
```


## GRAPHIC

Token: \$DE

## Format: GRAPHIC CLR

Usage: Bitmap graphics: initialises the BASIC bitmap graphics system. It clears the graphics memory and screen, and sets all parameters of the graphics context to their default values.

Once the graphics system has been cleared, commands such as LINE, PALETTE, PEN, SCNCLR, and SCREEN can be used to set graphics system parameters.

## Example: Using GRAPHIC:

100 REH GXRPHIC
H10 GxiPHIC CLR : REN INITIALISE
120 SRREEN DEF $1,1,1,2$ : REM 640 \& $400 \times 2$
130 ScREEN OPEN 1 : REN OPEN IT
140 SCREEN SET 1,1 : REH UIEW IT
158 PalLetie $1,0,0,0,0$ : REM BLACK
160 Paletit $1,1,0,15,0$ : REM GREEN
170 SCWCLR 0 : REH FILL SCREEN MITH BLACK
180 PEN 0,1 : REN GELECT PEN
190 LIIE 50, $50,590,350$ : REM ORAM LIIE
200 GETKEY AS : REE HAITT FOR REPPRESS
210 Screen cloge 1 : REN close screen Alid RESTOXE Palletie

Format: HEADER diskname [,I id] [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Formats a disk. This erases all data on the disk.
I The disk ID.
diskname is either a quoted string, e.g. "DATA" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (DWs). The maximum length of diskname is 16 characters.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: HEADER is another name for the FORMAT command.
For new floppy disks which have not already been formatted in MEGA65 (1581) format, it is necessary to specify the disk ID with the I parameter. This switches the format command to low level format, which writes sector IDs and erases all contents. This takes some time, as every block on the floppy disk will be written.
If the I parameter is omitted, a quick format will be performed. This is only possible if the disk has already been formatted as a MEGA65 or 1581 floppy disk. A quick format writes the new disk name and clears the block allocation map, marking all blocks as free. The disk ID is not changed, and blocks are not overwritten, so contents may be recovered with ERASE R. You can read more about ERASE on page 102.

Examples: Using HEADER

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { HEADER "ZOXK-I",VS : FORWAT DISK II UNIT } 9 \text { MITH MAYE ZORK-I }
\end{aligned}
$$

Token: \$EA

## Format: HELP

Usage: Displays information about where an error occurred in a BASIC program. When the BASIC program stops due to an error, HELP can be used to gain further information. The interpreted line is listed, with the erroneous statement highlighted or underlined.

Remarks: Displays BASIC errors. For errors related to disk I/O, the disk status variable DS or the disk status string DS\$ should be used instead.

## Example: Using HELP

```
10 A=1,E20
20 B=A+A:C=EXP(A):PRINT A,B,C
RUN
```

TOUERFLOM ERROR IN 20
READY,
HELP
$20 \mathrm{~B}=\mathrm{A}+\mathrm{A}: \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{EXP}(\mathrm{A}): \mathrm{PRINT} \mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}, \mathrm{C}$

## HEX\$

Token: \$D2
Format: HEX\$(numeric expression)
Returns: A four character hexadecimal representation of the argument.
The argument must be in the range of $0-65535$, corresponding to the hex numbers \$0000-\$FFFF.

Remarks: If real numbers are used as arguments, the fractional part will be ignored. In other words, real numbers will not be rounded.

## Example: Using HEX\$:

PRITT HEXE(10), HEX\&(100),HEXs(1000.9)
00010094 0358

## HIGHLIGHT

Token: \$FE \$3D
Format: HIGHLIGHT colour [, mode]
Usage: Sets the colours used for code highlighting.
Different colours can be set for system messages, REM statements and BASIC 65 keywords.
colour is one of the first 16 colours in the current palette. See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the default system palette.
mode indicates what the colour will be used for.

- $\mathbf{0}$ system messages (the default mode)
- 1 REM statements
- 2 BASIC keywords

Remarks: The system messages colour is used when displaying error messages, and in the output of CHANGE, FIND, and HELP. The colours for REM statements and BASIC keywords are used by LIST.
Example: Using HIGHLIGHT to change the colour of BASIC keywords to red.

```
LIST
10 REM *** THIS IS HELLO WORLD ***
20 PRINT "HELLO WURLD"
READY,
HIGHLIGHT 8,2
READY,
LIST
10 REM *** THIS IS HELLO WORLD ***
20 PRIMT "HELLOL WORLD"
READY.
```

Token: \$8B
Format: IF expression THEN true clause [ELSE false clause]
Usage: Starts a conditional execution statement.
expression a logical or numeric expression. A numeric expression is evaluated as FALSE if the value is zero and TRUE for any non-zero value.
true clause one or more statements starting directly after THEN on the same line. A line number after THEN performs a GOTO to that line instead.
false clause one or more statements starting directly after ELSE on the same line. A linenumber after ELSE performs a GOTO to that line instead.

Remarks: The standard IF ... THEN ... ELSE structure is restricted to a single line. But the true clause and false clause may be expanded to several lines using a compound statement surrounded with BEGIN and BEND.

## Example: Using IF

```
1 REN IF
10 REDs=CHR&(28): BLACK$=CHR&(144):MHITE =CHR&(5)
20 INPUT "ENTER A NUNBER";V
30 IF UQ0 THEN PRIMT REDF; : ELSE PRINT BLACK&;
40 PRINT U : REM PRINT NEGATIUE NUNBERS IN RED
50 PRINT WHITE$
60 INPUT "END PROGRAM: (Y/N)"; AF
70 IF AF="Y" THEN END
80 IF AS="\" THEN 20: ELSE 60
```


## IMPORT

Token: \$DD
Format: IMPORT filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Loads BASIC code in text format from a file of type SEQ into memory reserved for BASIC programs.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "Afth", or a string expression in brackets such as (fit).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571, or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: The program is loaded into BASIC memory and converted from text to the tokenised form of PRG files. This enables loading of BASIC programs that were saved as plain text files as program listing.

After loading, the program is re-linked and ready to be RUN or edited. It is possible to use IMPORT for merging a program text file from disk to a program already in memory. Each line read from the file is processed in the same way, as if typed from the user with the screen editor.
There is no EXPORT counterpart, because this function is already available. The sequence DOPEN\#\#, "LISTIMG", W:CMI 1:LIST:DCLOSE\#1 converts the program in memory to text and writes it to the file, that is named in the DOPEN statement.

Examples: Using IMPORT
IPPoRT "APPocilypsE"
IMPDRT "NEGA TOOLL",US
IIPORT (FIF),U(UWK)

Token: \$FE \$4D
Format: INFO
Usage: Displays information about the runtime environment.
Remarks: The INFO command displays information about the BASIC runtime environment, including:

- The video mode (PAL, NTSC)
- The version of the ROM
- The CPU speed
- The current MEM setting
- Memory used and memory available for program text and variables


## Examples: Using INFO

IMFO

Token: $\quad \$ 85$
Format: INPUT [prompt <, | ; >] variable [, variable ...]
Usage: Prompts the user for keyboard input, printing an optional prompt string and question mark to the screen.
prompt optional string expression to be printed as the prompt
If the separator between prompt and variable list is a comma, the cursor is placed directly after the prompt. If the separator is a semicolon, a question mark and a space is added to the prompt instead.
variable list list of one or more variables that receive the input
The input will be processed after the user presses
return

Remarks: The user must take care to enter the correct type of input, so it matches the variable list types. Also, the number of input items must match the number of variables. A surplus of input items will be ignored, whereas too few input items trigger another request for input with the prompt ??. Typing non numeric characters for integer or real variables will produce a TYPE MISMATCH ERROR. Strings for string variables must be in double quotes (") if they contain spaces or commas. Many programs that need a safe input routine use LINE INPUT and a custom parser, in order to avoid program errors by wrong user input.

## Example: Using INPUT:

```
10 DIN M\xi(100), A%(100),5%(100):
20 DO
30 IMPUT "MANE, AGE, GENDER";NAF,AO%,4E$
40 IF NA&s="'I THEN 30
50 IF N&F="EN|" THEN EXIT
60 IF AG%< < 18 OR AG%% \ 100 THEN PRINT "PGE?":GOTO 30
```



```
80 REW CHECK OK: ENTER INTO ARRAY
```



```
100 LOOP UNTIL NE100
110 PRINT "RECEIUED";N;" NAMEF"
```


## INPUT\#

Token: $\quad \$ 84$
Format: INPUT\# channel, variable [, variable ...]
Usage: Reads a record from an input device, e.g. a disk file, and assigns the data to the variables in the list.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as DOPEN, or OPEN.
variable list list of one or more variables, that receive the input.
The input record must be terminated by a RETURN character and must be not longer than the input buffer ( 160 characters).

Remarks: The type and number of data in a record must match the variable list. Reading non numeric characters for integer or real variables will produce a FILE DATA ERROR. Strings for string variables have to be put in quotes if they contain spaces or commas.
LINE INPUT\# may be used to read a whole record into a single string variable.

Sequential files, that can be read by INPUT\# can be generated by programs with PRINT\# or with the editor of the MEGA65. For example:

```
EDIT OH
10 "CHUCK PEDOLE",1937,"ENMINEER OF THE 6502"
20 "JACK TRAKIEL",1928,"FOUNDER OF CBET"
30 "BILL MENSCH", 1945, "HARDMFRE"
```

DSAUE "CBM-PEOPLE"
EDIT OFF

Example: Using INPUT\#:

```
10 DIN N$(100), B%(100),55(100):
20 DOPENH2,"CBH-PEOPLE":REM OPEN SEO FILE
25 IF DS THEN PRINT DS$:STOP:REM OPEN ERROR
30 FOR I=0 T0 100
40 I,NPTH2,Ns(I),B%(I),5%(I)
50 IF ST AND 64 THEN 80:REM END OF FILE
60 IF DS THEN PRINT DS%:GOTO 80:REN DISK ERROR
70 NEXT I
80 DCLOSE#2
110 PRINT "READ";I+1;" RECORDS"
120 FOR J=0 TO I:PRINT M&(J):NEXT J
```


## RUN.

```
READ 3 RECOROS
CHHUCK PEDDLE
JACK TRAKIEL
BILL NENSCH
TYPE "CBH-PEOPLE"
"CHUCK PEDOLE",1937,"ENGINEER OF THE 6502"
"JACK TRAKIEL",1928,"FOUNDER OF CBH"
"BILL NEMSCH", 1945, "HARDHARE"
```

Token:
\$D4
Format: INSTR(haystack, needle [, start])
Usage: Locates the position of the string expression needle in the string expression haystack, and returns the index of the first occurrence, or zero if there is no match.

The string expression haystack is searched for the occurrence of the string expression needle.

An enhanced version of string search using pattern matching is used if the first character of the search string is a pound sign ' $£$ '. The pound sign is not part of the search but enables the use of the '.' (dot) as a wildcard character, which matches any character. The second special pattern character is the ${ }^{\prime * \prime}$ (asterisk) character. The asterisk in the search string indicates that the preceding character may never appear, appear once, or repeatedly in order to be considered as a match.

The optional argument start is an integer expression, which defines the starting position for the search in haystack. If not present, it defaults to one.

Remarks: If either string is empty or there is no match the function returns zero.

## Examples: Using INSTR:

```
I = IMSTR("ABCDEF","CD") : REM I = 3
I = IMSTR("ABCDEF","WW") : REN I = 0
I = INSTR("RAIIIN","Ef*IN") : REN I = 5
I = IMSTR("ABCDEF","EC,E") : REM I = 3
I = INSTR(A\xi+B\xi,C%)
```

Token: \$B5
Format: INT(numeric expression)
Returns: The integer part of a number.
This function is NOT limited to the typical 16-bit integer range (-32768 to 32767 ), as it uses real arithmetic. The allowed range is therefore determined by the size of the real mantissa which is 32 -bits wide (2147483648 to 2147483647 ).

Remarks: It is not necessary to use the INT function for assigning real values to integer variables, as this conversion will be done implicitly, but only for the 16-bit range.

Examples: Using INT:

```
Z = INT(1,9) :REN % = 1
X = INT(-3,1) :REE X = -3
X = INT(100000,5) :REH X = 100000
N% = INT(100000,5) :REM ?ILLEGAL QUANTITY ERROR
```

Token: \$CF
Format: JOY(port)
Returns: The state of the joystick for the selected controller port ( 1 or 2).
Bit 7 contains the state of the fire button. The stick can be moved in eight directions, which are numbered clockwise starting at the upper position.

|  | Left | Centre | Right |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Up | 8 | 1 | 2 |
| Centre | 7 | 0 | 3 |
| Down | 6 | 5 | 4 |

Example: Using JOY:

```
10 N = JOY(1)
20 IF N AN|D 128 THEN PRINT "FIRE! ";
30 REM N NE E SE S SN W NW
40 ON N AND 15 G0SNB 100,200,300,400,500,600,700,800
50 GOTO 10
100 PRINT "GO NORTH" :RETURN
200 PRINT "GO NORTHEAST":RETURN
308 PRINT "G0 EAST" :RETUXN
400 PRINT "GO SOUTHEAST":RETURN
500 PRINT "GO SOUTH" :RETURN
608 PRINT "GO SOUTHWEST":RETUXN
700 PRINT "GO WEST" :RETUXN
800 PRINT "GO NORTHMEST":RETURN
```

Token: \$F9
Format: KEY
KEY <ON | OFF>
KEY <LOAD | SAVE> filename
KEY number, string
Usage: Manages the function key macros in the BASIC editor.
Each function key can be assigned a string that is typed when pressed. The function keys have default assignments on boot, and can be changed by the KEY command.

KEY : list current assignments.
KEY ON : switch on function key strings. The keys will send assigned strings if pressed.

KEY OFF : switch off function key strings. The keys will send their character code if pressed.
KEY LOAD filename : loads key definitions from file.
KEY SAVE filename : saves key definitions to file.
KEY number, string : assigns the string to the key with the given number. number can be any value within this range:

- 1-14: corresponds to keys ranging from F1 to F14
- 15: corresponds to

HELP

- 16: corresponds to


## SHITT

Default assignments:

```
KEY
KEY 1,CHRs(27)+"प"
KEY 2,CHRE(27)+"CU
KEY 3,"DIR"+CHRS(13)
KEY 4,"णIR "+CHRS(34)+"**PRG"+CHRS(34)+CHRS(13)
KEY 5,"U"
KEY 6, "KEY6"+CHIS(141)
KEY 7,"L"
KEY 8, "YONITOR"+CHRE(13)
KEY 9,"#"
KEY 10,"KEP10"+CHRE(141)
KEY I1,"U"
KEY 12,"KEP12"+CHRE(141)
KEY 13,CHR&(27)+"0"
KEY 14,"\"+CHRS(27)+"0"
KEY 15,"HELP"+CHR&(13)
KEY 16,"RUN" "+CHR&(34)+"*"+CHRE(34)+CHRE(13)
```

Remarks: The sum of the lengths of all assigned strings must not exceed 240 characters. Special characters such as RETURN or QUOTE are entered using their codes with the CHR\$ function. Refer to CHR\$ on page 47 for more information.

Examples: Using KEY:

| KEY OM | :REW EWMELE FUMCTIOM KEYS |
| :---: | :---: |
| KEY OFF | :REW DISABLE FUMCTION KEys |
| KEY | :REW LIST Asfigweent |
| KEY 2,"PRITT ("HCHIR(14) | :REW Asfigy priit Pi To f2 |
| KEY Sive "wi key getu | :REW Sille curreit defilitiows to file |
| KEY LOAD "ELEUEM-SET" | :REW LOAD DEFINITIOSS FROH FILE |

## LEFT\$

Token: \$C8
Format: LEFT\$(string, n)
Returns: A string containing the first $\mathbf{n}$ characters from the argument string. If the length of string is equal to or less than $\mathbf{n}$, the resulting string will be identical to the argument string.
string a string expression
n a numeric expression (0-255)
Remarks: Empty strings and zero length strings are legal values.
Example: Using LEFT\$:
PRINT LEFTF("HECB-65",4)
MEGA

## LEN

Token: \$C3
Format: LEN(string)
Returns: The length of a string.
string a string expression
Remarks: Commodore BASIC strings can contain any character, including the null character. Internally, the length of a string is stored in a string descriptor.
Example: Using LEN:

```
PRIMT LEN("HEFGi-65"+CHR(13))
8
```

Token: \$88
Format: [LET] variable = expression
Usage: Assigns values (or results of expressions) to variables.
Remarks: The LET statement is obsolete and not required. Assignment to variables can be done without using LET, but it has been left in BASIC 65 for backwards compatibility.

## Examples: Using LET:

LET A-5 :REW LOWGER AND SLOUER<br>A=5 : REH SHORTER AND FASTER

## LINE

Token: \$E5
Format: LINE xbeg, ybeg [, xnext 1, ynext 1 ...]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: draws a line or series of lines.
If only one coordinate pair is given, LINE draws a dot.
If more than one pair is defined, a line is drawn on the current graphics screen from the coordinate (xbeg/ybeg) to the next coordinate pair(s).
All currently defined modes and values of the graphics context are used.
Example: Using LINE:

```
1 REM SCREEN EXAFPLE 1
10 SCREEN 320,200,2
20 PEN }
30 LINE 25,25,245,175 :REH DRAM LINE
40 GETKEY A$
50 ScreEN close
```

:REM SCREEN \#8 $320 \times 20082$
: REH DRBHIIIG PEN COLOUR 1 (chiIte)
:REM DRIM LIME
: REH MAIT FOR KEPPRESS
: REH CLISEE SOREEN AND RESTORE PALETTE

## LINE INPUT

Token: \$E5 \$85
Format: LINE INPUT [prompt <, | ;>] string variable [, string variable ...]
Usage: Prompts the user for keyboard input, printing an optional prompt string and question mark to the screen.
prompt optional string expression to be printed as the prompt
If the separator between prompt and the first string variable is a comma, the cursor is placed directly after the prompt. If the separator is a semicolon, a question mark and a space is added to the prompt instead.
string variable one or more string variables that accept one line of input each

Remarks: This differs from INPUT in how the input is parsed. LINE INPUT accepts every character entered on a line as a single string value. Only the key does not produce a character.

If the variable list has more than one variable, LINE INPUT will use the entire first line for the first variable, and present the ?? prompt for each subsequent variable.

LINE INPUT only works with string variables. If a non-string variable is used, LINE INPUT throws produces a TYPE MISHATCH ERROR after data has been entered.

## Example: Using LINE INPUT:

```
10 LINE INPVT "ENTER A PHRRGE: ",PHF
20 PRINT "THE PHRASE YOU ENTERED:";CHR(13);" ";PH%
RUN
ENTER A PHR&SE: YOU SAY "POTATO," I SGYY "POTATD."
THE PHRGEE YOU ENTERED:
    YOU SiY "POTATD," I SiY "POTATO."
```


## LINE INPUT\#

Token: \$E5 \$84
Format: LINE INPUT\# channel, variable [, variable ...]
Usage: Reads one record per variable from an input device, (such as a disk drive) and assigns the read data to the variable.

The records must be terminated by a RETURN character, which will not be copied to the string variable. Therefore, an empty line consisting of only the RETURN character will result in an empty string being assigned.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as DOPEN, or OPEN.
variable list list of one or more variables, that receive the input.
Remarks: Only string variables or string array elements can be used in the variable list. Unlike other INPUT commands, LINE INPUT\# does not interpret or remove quote characters in the input. They are accepted as data, as all other characters.

Records must not be longer than the input buffer, which is 160 characters.

Example: Using LINE INPUT\#:

```
10 DIM Ms(100)
20 DOPENH2,"DATA"
30 FOR I=0 TO 100
40 LINE INPUTH2,MS(I)
50 IF ST=64 THEN 80:REM END OF FILE
60 IF DS THEN PRINT DS$:GOTO 80:REN DISK ERROR
70 NEXT I
80 DCLOSE#2
110 PRINT "READ";I;" RECORDS"
```

Token: \$9B
Format: LIST [P] [line range]
Usage: Lists a range of lines from the BASIC program in memory.
Given a single line number, LIST lists that line.
Given a range of line numbers, LIST lists all lines in that range. A range can be two numbers separated by a hyphen (-), or it can omit the beginning or end of the range to imply the beginning or end of the program. (See examples below.)

Format: LIST [P] filename [,U unit]
Usage: Lists a range of lines from a BASIC program directly from a file.
Remarks: The optional parameter $\mathbf{P}$ enables page mode. After listing a screenful of lines, the listing will stop and display the prompt [MORE] at the bottom of the screen. Pressing $\mathbf{Q}$ quits page mode, while any other key continues to the next page.

LIST output can be redirected to other devices via CMD.
Another way to display a program listing from memory on the screen is to use the keys $\mathbf{F 9}$ and $\mathbf{F 1 1}$, or $\mathbf{C r r l} \mathbf{P}$ and $\mathbf{c r l} \quad \mathbf{V}$, to scroll a BASIC listing on screen up or down.

Examples: Using LIST

| LIST 108 | :REW LIST LINE 100 |
| :---: | :---: |
| LIST 248-350 | :REW LIST fll LIMES FROM 240 T0 358 |
| LIST 598- | :REH LIST FROM 5006 TO END |
| LIST -70 | :REW LIST FROM START TO 70 |
| LIST "DEFIO" | :REW LIST FILE "DEMO" |
| LIST P | :REW LIST PROGRAM IN PAGE MODE |
| LIST P "FURX" | :REF LIST FILE "Fiustu" In Page mode |

## LOAD

Token: \$93
Format: LOAD filename [, unit [, flag]]
LOAD "\$[pattern=type]" [, unit]
LOAD "\$\$[pattern=type]" [, unit]
/ filename [, unit [, flag]]
Usage: The first form loads a file of type PRG into memory reserved for BASIC programs.
The second form loads a directory into memory, which can then be viewed with LIST. It is structured like a BASIC program, but file sizes are displayed instead of line numbers.

The third form is similar to the second one, but the files are numbered. This listing can be scrolled like a BASIC program with the keys F9 or
F11 , edited, listed, saved or printed.
A filter can be applied by specifying a pattern or a pattern and a type. The asterisk matches the rest of the name, while the ? matches any single character. The type specifier can be a character of ( $P, S, U, R$ ), that is Program, Sequential, User, or Relative file.

A common use of the shortcut symbol / is to quickly load PRG files. To do this:

1. Print a disk directory using either DIR, or CATALOG.
2. Move the cursor to the desired line.
3. type / in the first column of the line, and press
ratukn
After pressing RETURN, the listed file on the line with the leading / will be loaded. Characters before and after the file name double quotes (") will be ignored. This applies to PRG files only.
filename is either a quoted string, e.g. "PROG", or a string expression.
The unit number is optional. If not present, the default disk device is assumed.

If flag has a non-zero value, the file is loaded to the address which is read from the first two bytes of the file. Otherwise, it is loaded to the start of BASIC memory and the load address in the file is ignored.

Remarks: LOAD loads files of type PRG into RAM bank 0, which is also used for BASIC program source.

LOAD "*" can be used to load the first PRG from the given unit.

LOAD "\$" can be be used to load the list of files from the given unit. When using LOAD "\$", LIST can be used to print the listing to screen.

LOAD is implemented in BASIC 65 to keep it backwards compatible with BASIC V2.

The shortcut symbol / can only be used in direct mode.
By default the C64 uses unit 1, which is assigned to datasette tape recorders connected to the cassette port. However the MEGA65 uses unit 8 by default, which is assigned to the internal disk drive. This means you don't need to add, 8 to LOAD commands that use it.

## Examples: Using LOAD



Loid "*",8,1 :LOAD THE FIRST FILE ON UNIT 8 To RiM As specified In THE FILE
LOid "క̧"
LOAil "క̧"
REL LOAD WHOLE DIRECTORY - WITH FILE SIZEs
:REH LOAD HHOLE DIRECTORY - SCROLLABLE

: REM DIRECTORY, WITH PRR FILES STARTIIIG with ' $\mathrm{x}^{\prime}$

## LOADIFF

## Token: \$FE \$43

Format: LOADIFF filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: loads an IFF file into graphics memory.
The IFF (Interchange File Format) is supported by many different applications and operating systems. LOADIFF assumes that files contain bitplane graphics which match the currently active graphics screen for resolution and colour depth.

Supported resolutions are:

| Width | Height | Bitplanes | Colours | Memory |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 320 | 200 | max. 8 | max. 256 | max. 64 K |
| 640 | 200 | max. 8 | max. 256 | max. 128 K |
| 320 | 400 | max. 8 | max. 256 | max. 128 K |
| 640 | 400 | max. 4 | max. 16 | max. 128 K |

filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fis).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: Tools are available to convert popular image formats to IFF. These tools are available on several operating systems, such as AMIGA OS, macOS, Linux, and Windows. For example, ImageMagick is a free graphics package that includes a tool called convert, which can be used to create IFF files in conjunction with the ppmtoilbm tool from the Netbpm package.

To use convert and ppmtoilbm for converting a JPG file to an IFF file on Linux:

```
convert <myImage.jpg> <myImage.ppm>
ppmtoilbm -aga <myImage.ppm> > <myImage.iff>
```


## Example: Using LOADIFF

108 BAIK128:SCNCLR
110 REM DISFliy PICTURES IN 320 x 200 x 7 RESOLUTIOM
120 GRAPHIC CLR: SCREEN DEF 0,0,0,7:SCREEN OPEN 0:SOREEN SET 0,0
130 FORI=1T07: READF
140 LOADIFF(F\$+", IFF"):SLEEP 4:NEXT
150 DATA ALIEN, BEAKER,JOKER,PICARD, PULP, TROOPER,RIPLEY
160 SCREEN CLOSE 0
170 PALETTE RESTORE

Token: \$FE \$50
Format: LOCK filename/pattern [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Locks a file on disk, preventing it from being updated or deleted.
The specified file or a set of files, that matches the pattern, is locked and cannot be deleted with the commands DELETE, ERASE or SCRATCH.

The command UNLOCK removes the lock.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATf", or a string expression in brackets such as (fi').
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: In direct mode the number of locked files is printed. The second to last number from the message contains the number of locked files,

## Examples: Using LOCK

```
LOCK "DRN",VG:REH LOCK FILE ORH ON UNIT 9
03,FILES LOCXED,01,00
LOCK "Bg*" :REW LOCK flL FILEs BEGTMING MITH "BG"
03,FILES LOCKED,04,00
```

Token: \$BC
Format: LOG(numeric expression)
Returns: The natural logarithm of a number.
The natural logarithm uses Euler's number (2.71828183) as base, not base 10 which is typically used in log functions on a pocket calculator.

Remarks: The log function with base 10 can be computed by dividing the result by $\log (10)$. LOG 10() provides this feature as a function.

Example: Using LOG

```
PRINT LOG(1)
    0
PRINT LOG(0)
    ?ILLEGAL QUANTITTY ERROR
PRINT LOG(4)
    1,38629436
PRINT LOG(100) / L0G(10)
    2
```


## LOG 10

Token: \$CE \$08
Format: LOG10(numeric expression)
Returns: The decimal logarithm of the argument.
The decimal logarithm uses 10 as base.
Example: Using LOG 10

PRINT LUGiO(1)
0
PRINT L06i8(0)
?ILLEGAL QUANTITYY ERROR
PRINT L0610(5)
0.69897

PRIWT L0610(100);L0610(10);L0610(1);L0610(0.1);L0610(0.01)
$210-1-2$

## LOOP

Token: \$EC
Format: DO ... LOOP
DO [<UNTIL | WHILE> logical expression]
statements [EXIT]
LOOP [<UNTIL | WHILE> logical expression]
Usage: DO and LOOP define the start of a BASIC loop. Using DO and LOOP alone without any modifiers creates an infinite loop, which can only be exited by the EXIT statement. The loop can be controlled by adding UNTIL or WHILE after the DO or LOOP.

Remarks: DO loops may be nested. An EXIT statement only exits the current loop.
Examples: Using DO and LOOP

```
10 PW%=1"!:00
20 GET A$:PW&=PU$+{$
30 LOOP UNTIL LEN(PWG)\? OR {$=CHRF(13)
10 DO: REN MAIT FOR USER DECISION
20 GET AF
```



```
10 DO WHILE ABS(EPS) > 0,001
20 goSUB 2000: REM ITERGTIOM SUGROUTINE
30 LOOP
10 I%=0 : REH INTEGER LOOP 1-100
20 DO I%=1%+1
30 LOOP HHILE I% < 101
```


## LPEN

Token: \$CE \$04
Format: LPEN(coordinate)
Returns: The state of a light pen peripheral.
This function requires the use of a CRT monitor (or TV), and a light pen. It will not work with an LCD or LED screen. The light pen must be connected to port 1.

LPEN(0) returns the $X$ position of the light pen, the range is $60-320$.
LPEN(1) returns the $Y$ position of the light pen, the range is 50-250.
Remarks: The X resolution is two pixels, therefore LPEN(0) only returns even numbers. A bright background colour is needed to trigger the light pen. The COLLISION statement may be used to enable an interrupt handler.

## Example: Using LPEN

PRIMT LPEN(0),LPEN(1) :REM PRITT LIGHT PEN COORDIMATEG

Token: \$FE \$23

## Format: MEM mask4,mask5

Usage: Reserves memory in banks 4 or 5 such that the bitmap graphics system will not use it.
mask4 and mask5 are byte values, that are interpreted as mask of 8 bits. Each bit set to 1 reserves an 8 K segment of memory in bank 4 for the first argument and in bank 5 for the second argument.

| bit | memory segment |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0 | $\$ 0000-\$ 1 F F F$ |
| 1 | $\$ 2000-\$ 3 F F F$ |
| 2 | $\$ 4000-\$ 5 F F F$ |
| 3 | $\$ 6000-\$ 7 F F F$ |
| 4 | $\$ 8000-\$ 9 F F F$ |
| 5 | $\$ A 000-\$ B F F F$ |
| 6 | $\$ C 000-\$ D F F F$ |
| 7 | $\$ E 000-\$ F F F F$ |

Remarks: After reserving memory with MEM the graphics library will not use the reserved areas, so it can be used for other purposes. Access to bank 4 and 5 is possible with the commands PEEK, WPEEK, POKE, WPOKE and EDMA.

If a graphics screen cannot be opened, because the remaining memory is not sufficient, the program stops with a ?OUT OF MEMORY ERROR.

Some direct mode commands like RENUMBER use memory in banks 4 and 5 and do not honour MEM reservations. Such reservations are only guaranteed during program execution.

When $80 \times 50$ text mode is enabled, segment 0 is reserved automatically and used for screen data. It always uses segment 0 , even if it was previously reserved with MEM or a graphic screen. If your program uses $80 \times 50$ text mode and also reserves a region with MEM, be sure to set region 0 as reserved, and do not use it for other purposes.

## Example: Using MEM

> 10 MEM 1,3 REM RESERUE $\$ 40600$ - $\$ 41$ FFF AND $\$ 50960$ - $\$ 53 F F F$
> 20 SCREEN 320,200 :REH SCREEN WILL NOT USE RESERUED SEGHENTS
> 40 EDM $3, \$ 2008,0, \$ 4000:$ REM FILL SEGHENT WITH ZEROES

## MERGE

Token: \$E6
Format: MERGE filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Loads a BASIC program file from disk and appends it to the program in memory.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fis).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571, or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: The load address that is stored in the first two bytes of the file is ignored. The loaded program does not replace a program in memory (which is what DLOAD does), but is appended to a program in memory. After loading, the program is re-linked and ready to run or edit.

It is the user's responsibility to ensure that there are no line number conflicts among the program in memory and the merged program. The first line number of the merged program must be greater than the last line number of the program in memory.

## Example: Using MERGE

## dloid "Mililk prograili <br> MERGE "LIBRARY"

## MID\$

Token: \$CA
Format: MID\$(string, index, n)
MID\$(string variable, index, n) = string expression
Usage: As a function, the substring of a string. As a statement, replaces a substring of a string variable with another string.
string a string expression.
index start index ( 1 - 255).
n length of sub-string (0-255).
Remarks: Empty strings and zero lengths are legal values.
Example: Using MID\$:




```
40 PRIIT \({ }^{\text {A5 }}\)
RUN
Gfi-6
HE6A165
```

Token: \$FE \$5 1
Format: MKDIR dirname ,L size [,U unit]
Usage: Makes (creates) a subdirectory on a floppy or D8 1 disk image.
dirname the name of a directory. Either a quoted string such as "SOMEDIR", or a string expression in brackets such as (DRs).

MKDIR can only be used on units managed by CBDOS. These are the internal floppy disk drive and SD-Card images of D8 1 type. The command cannot be used on external drives connected to the serial IEC bus.

The size parameter specifies the number of tracks, to be reserved for the subdirectory, with one track $=40$ sectors at 256 byte. The first track of the reserved range is used as directory track for the subdirectory.

The minimum size is 3 tracks, the maximm 38 tracks. There must be a contiguous region of empty tracks on the floppy (D8 1 image), that is large enough for the creation of the subdirectory. The error message DISK FULL is reported if there isn't such a region.

Several subdirectories may be created as long as there are enough empty tracks.

After successful creation of the subdirectory an automatic CHDIR into this subdirectory is performed.

CHDIR " /" changes back to the root directory.

## Examples: Using MKDIR

```
MKDIR "SUBDIR",L5 :REM MAKE SUBDIRECTORY WITH 5 TRACKS
DIR
0 "SUUBDIR " 1D
160 BLOCKS FREE,
```

Token: \$NN
Format: MOD(dividend, divisor)
Returns: The remainder of a division operation.
Remarks: In other programming languages such as C, this function is implemented as an operator (\%). In BASIC 65 it is implemented as a function.

Example: Using MOD:
FOR I = 0 TO 8: PRIIT MOOLI, 4);: NExT I
012301230

## MONITOR

Token: \$FA

## Format: MONITOR

Usage: Invokes the machine language monitor.
Remarks: Using the MONITOR requires knowledge of the CSG45 10 / 6502 / 6510 CPU , the assembly language they use, and their architectures. More information on the MONITOR is available in the MEGA65 Book, Machine Language Monitor (Appendix N).

To exit the monitor press $\mathbf{X}$.
Help text can be displayed with either ? or $\boldsymbol{H}$.
Example: Using MONITOR

MOMITOR


Token: \$FE \$49
Format: MOUNT filename [,U unit]
Usage: Mounts a floppy image file of type D81 from SD-Card to unit 8 (default) or unit 9 .

If no argument is given, MOUNT assigns the real floppy drive of the MEGA65 to unit 8.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as ( F 1 ).
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: MOUNT can be used either in direct mode or in a program. It searches the file on the SD-card and mounts it, as requested, on unit 8 or 9 . After mounting the floppy image can be used as usual with all DOS commands.
Examples: Using MOUNT

> MOULT "BASCC.D81",US : REW MOUVTITMAEE TO UIIT 9
> MOUWT (FIF),U(UWK)
> MOULT
> :REM MOUTT MITH URIRIGBLE AROUNENTS
> : REM SELECT REAL FLDPPY DRIVE

Token: \$FE \$3E
Format: MOUSE ON [\{, port, sprite, hotspot, pos\}] MOUSE OFF

Usage: Enables the mouse driver and connects the mouse at the specified port with the mouse pointer sprite.
port mouse port 1 or 2 (default 2).
sprite sprite number for mouse pointer (default 0).
hostpot location of the "hot spot" that determines the position and click target ( $x, y$ ) (default 0,0).
pos initial mouse position ( $x, y$ ). If not specified, uses the last known position of the sprite.

MOUSE OFF disables the mouse driver and hides the associated sprite.
Remarks: The "hot spot" of the mouse specifies where in the mouse sprite image is considered the click target, such as the top of an arrow or the center of a target reticle. The hot spot is always kept within the screen border. The default hotspot is 0,0, representing the top left corner of the sprite.
When the system boots, sprite 0 is initialised to a picture of a mouse pointer, with the hot spot at 0,0.

Use RMOUSE to test the location and button status of the mouse. This returns the coordinates of the top-left corner of the sprite, not the coordinates of the hot spot. To get the coordinates of the hot spot, add the hot spot location to the sprite coordinates.
pos can be an absolute coordinate, or a relative coordinate to the current mouse position, similar to MOVSPR.

Examples: Using MOUSE:

```
REM LOAD DATA INTO SPRITE HO BEFORE USING IT
MOUSE OH, 1 :REM ENABLE MOUSE WITH SPRITE Ho
MOUSE OFF :REM DISABLE FDOUSE
MOUSE OW, 1, \(0,2,4\) :REM GET THE HOT SPOT TO ( 2,4 )
RMOUSE X,Y,B : REM FETCH MOUSE SPRITE COORDINATES
```




```
FIOUSE \(01,1,0,0,0,300,75\)
```


## MOVSPR

Token: \$FE \$06
Format: MOVSPR number, position
Usage: Moves a sprite to a location on screen.
Each position argument consists of two 16-bit values, which specify either an absolute coordinate, a relative coordinate, an angle, or a speed. The value type is determined by a prefix:

- +value relative coordinate: positive offset.
- -value relative coordinate: negative offset.
- \#value speed.

If no prefix is given, the absolute coordinate or angle is used.
Therefore, the position argument can be used to either:

- set the sprite to an absolute position on screen.
- specify a displacement relative from the current position.
- trigger a relative movement from a specified position.
- describe movement with an angle and speed starting from the current position.

MOVSPR number, position is used to set the sprite immediately to the position or, in the case of an angle\#speed argument, describe its further movement.

Format: MOVSPR number, start-position TO end-position, speed
Usage: Places the sprite at the start position, defines the destination position, and the speed of movement.

The sprite is placed at the start position, and will move in a straight line to the destination at the given speed. Coordinates must be absolute or relative. The movement is controlled by the BASIC interrupt handler and happens concurrently with the program execution.
number sprite number (0-7).
position $x, y|x r e l, y| x, y r e l|x r e l, y r e l| a n g l e \# s p e e d . ~$
$\mathbf{x}$ absolute screen coordinate pixel.
y absolute screen coordinate pixel.
xrel relative screen coordinate pixel.
yrel relative screen coordinate pixel.
angle compass direction for sprite movement [degrees]. 0: up, 90: right, 180: down, 270: left, 45 upper right, etc.
speed speed of movement, configured as a floating point number in the range of 0.0-127.0, in pixels per frame. PAL has 50 frames per second whereas NTSC has 60 frames per second. A speed value of 1.0 will move the sprite 50 pixels per second in PAL mode.
Example: Using MOVSPR:
108 CLR:SWCLR:SPRITELLR


140 MOUSRRI, 160, 120
145 MOUSPRI, 45*) HEP
150 SPRITEI,1, $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{B}, 0$
160 MExT
170 SLEEP 3
180 FORI:OTOO:HOUSPR I, AHO:NEXT


Token: \$A2
Format: NEW
NEW RESTORE
Usage: Erases the BASIC program in memory, and resets all BASIC parameters to their default values.

Since NEW resets parameters and pointers, (but does not overwrite the address range of a BASIC program that was in memory), it is possible to recover the program. If there were no LOAD operations, or editing performed after NEW, the program can be restored with the NEW RESTORE.
Examples: Using NEW:

WEW :REW RESET BASIC
WEW RESTORE : REH TRY TO RECOUER MEWED PROGRAM

Token: \$82
Format: FOR index = start TO end [STEP step] ... NEXT [index]
Usage: Marks the end of the BASIC loop associated with the given index variable. When a BASIC loop is declared with FOR, it must end with NEXT.

The index variable may be incremented or decremented by a constant value step on each iteration. The default is to increment the variable by 1. The index variable must be a real variable.
start value to initialise the index with.
end is checked at the end of an iteration, and determines whether another iteration will be performed, or if the loop will exit.
step defines the change applied to to the index variable at the end of every iteration. Positive step values increment it, while negative values decrement it. It defaults to 1.0 if not specified.

Remarks: The index variable after NEXT is optional. If it is omitted, the variable for the current loop is assumed. Several consecutive NEXT statements may be combined by specifying the indexes in a comma separated list. The statements MEXT I:MEXT J:MEXT K and HEXT I, J, K are equivalent.

## Example: Using NEXT

```
10 FOR D=0 T0 360 STEP 30
20 R = D * | / 180
30 PRINT D;R;SIN(R);COS(R);TAM(R)
40 NEXT D
10 DIM M(20,20)
20 FOR I=0 TO 20
30 FOR J=1 T0 20
40 M(I,J)=I + 100 * J
50 MEXT J,I
```

Token: \$A8
Format: NOT operand
Usage: Performs a bit-wise logical NOT operation on a 16-bit value.
Integer operands are used as they are, whereas real operands are converted to a signed 16-bit integer (losing precision). Logical operands are converted to a 16-bit integer, using \$FFFF (decimal-1) for TRUE, and $\$ 0000$ (decimal 0) for FALSE.

| Expression | Result |
| :---: | :---: |
| NOT 0 | 1 |
| NOT 1 | 0 |

Remarks: The result is of type integer.

## Examples: Using NOT

```
PRINT NOT 3
-4
PRINT NOT 64
-65
```

In most cases, NOT is used in IF statements.

```
OK = C < 256 AND C ` = 0
IF (NOT OK) THEN PRINT "NOT A BYTE VALIUE"
```


## OFF

Token: \$FE \$24
Format: keyword OFF
Usage: OFF is a secondary keyword used in combination with primary keywords, such as KEY and MOUSE.

Remarks: OFF cannot be used on its own.

## Examples: Using OFF

> KEY OFF :REM DISABLE FUNCTION KEY STRIWGS MOUSE OFF : REM DISABLE MOUSE DRIUER

Token: \$91
Format: ON expression GOSUB line number [, line number ...]
ON expression GOTO line number [, line number ...] keyword ON

Usage: Performs GOSUB or GOTO to a line number selected by a number expression.

Depending on the result of the expression, the target for GOSUB and GOTO is chosen from the table of line addresses at the end of the statement.

When used as a secondary keyword, $\mathbf{O N}$ is used in combination with primary keywords, such as KEY and MOUSE.
expression is a positive numeric value. Real values are converted to integer (losing precision). Logical operands are converted to a 16-bit integer, using \$FFFF (decimal -1) for TRUE, and \$0000 (decimal 0) for FALSE.

Remarks: Negative values for expression will stop the program with an error message. The line number list specifies the targets for values of $1,2,3$, etc.
An expression result of zero, or a result that is greater than the number of target lines will not do anything, and the program will continue execution with the next statement.

## Example: Using ON

20 KEY OW : REM ENABLE FUMCTION KEY STRIMGS
30 MOUSE ON : REH ENHBLE MOUSE DRIUER
40 N = JOY(1):IF N AND 128 THEN PRIWT PFIRE! ";
60 REM $H$ HE E SE § SM W NW
70 ON N AND 15 GOSUB $100,200,300,400,500,600,700,800$
80 60TO 40
100 PRINT "GO MORTH" :RETURN
200 PRINT "GO NORTHEAST":RETUXN
300 PRINT "GO EAST" :RETURW
400 PRINT "GO SOUTHEAST":RETUR"
500 PRINT "GO SOUTH" :RETURN
600 PRIMT "GO SOUTHMEST":RETURN
700 PRINT "GO WEST" :RETURN
808 PRINT "GO MORTHWEST":RETUXN

## OPEN

Token: \$9F
Format: OPEN channel, first address [, secondary address [, filename]]
Usage: Opens an input/output channel for a device.
channel number, where:

- $\mathbf{1}$ <= channel <= $\mathbf{1 2 7}$ line terminator is CR.
- $\mathbf{1 2 8}$ <= channel <= $\mathbf{2 5 5}$ line terminator is CR LF.
first address device number. For IEC devices the unit number is the primary address. Following primary address values are possible:

| Unit | Device |
| ---: | :--- |
| 0 | Keyboard |
| 1 | System Default |
| 2 | RS232 Serial Connection |
| 3 | Screen |
| $4-7$ | IEC Printer and Plotter |
| $8-31$ | IEC Disk Drives |

The secondary address has some reserved values for IEC disk units, 0 : load, 1: save, 15: command channel. The values $2-14$ may be used for disk files.
filename is either a quoted string, e.g. "DATA" or a string expression. The syntax is different to DOPEN\#, since the filename for OPEN includes all file attributes, for example: "0:DATA, s , H ".

Remarks: For IEC disk units the usage of DOPEN\# is recommended.
If the first character of the filename is an at sign ' $e^{\prime}$ ', it is interpreted as a "save and replace" operation. It is not recommended to use this option on 1541 and 1571 drives, as they contain a "save and replace bug" in their DOS.

## Example: Using OPEN

```
OPEN 4,4 :REN OPEN PRINTER
CHD 4 :REW REDIRECT STALDGARD OUTPUT TO 4
LIST :REH PRINT LISTING ON PRINTER DEUICE 4
OPEM 3,8,3, "0:USER FILE, U"
OPEN \(2,9,2\), " 0 : DATAT, \(\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{WII}\)
```

Token: \$BO
Format: operand OR operand
Usage: Performs a bit-wise logical OR operation on two 16-bit values.
Integer operands are used as they are. Real operands are converted to a signed 16-bit integer (losing precision). Logical operands are converted to a 16-bit integer using \$FFFF (decimal - 1) for TRUE, and \$0000 (decimal 0), for FALSE.

| Expression | Result |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 OR $\theta$ | 0 |
| 0 OR 1 | 1 |
| 1 OR $\theta$ | 1 |
| $10 R 1$ | 1 |

Remarks: The result is of type integer. If the result is used in a logical context, the value of 0 is regarded as FALSE, and all other non-zero values are regarded as TRUE.

Example: Using OR

```
PRIIT 1 OR 3
3
PRIMT 128 OR 64
192
```

In most cases, $\mathbf{O R}$ is used in IF statements.


## PAINT

Token: \$DF
Format: PAINT $x, y$, mode [, region border colour]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: performs a flood fill of an enclosed graphics area using the current pen colour.
$\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}$ is a coordinate pair, which must lie inside the area to be painted. mode specifies the paint mode:

- 0 The colour of pixel $(x, y)$ defines the colour, which is replaced by the pen colour.
- 1 The region border colour defines the region to be painted with the pen colour.
- 2 Paint the region connected to pixel $(x, y)$.
region border colour defines the colour index for mode 1.


## Example: Using PAINT

> 10 SCREEN 320,200,2 :REN OPEN SCREEN
> 20 Paletie $0,1,10,15,10$ :REH colour 1 TO Light green
> 30 PEN 1 :REM SET DRGiNING PEN (PEN 0) TO LIGHT GREEN (1)
> 40 LINE 160, 0, 240, 108 :REN 1ST, LINE
> 50 LINE 240,100,80,100 :REH 2ID. LINE
> 60 LINE 80,100,160,0 :REN 3RD, LINE
> 70 PAINT 160,10 :REM FILL TRIANGLE WITH PEN COLOUR
> 80 GETKEY A\& : REM MAIT FOR KEY
> 90 SCREEN CLOSE :REM END GRAPHICS

## PALETTE

Token: \$FE \$34
Format: PALETTE screen, colour, red, green, blue
PALETTE COLOR colour, red, green, blue PALETTE RESTORE

Usage: PALETTE can be used to change an entry of the system colour palette, or the palette of a screen.
PALETTE RESTORE resets the system palette to the default values.
screen screen number ( $0-3$ ).
COLOR keyword for changing system palette.
colour index to palette entry ( $0-255$ ). PALETTE can define colours beyond the default system palette entries 0-31.
red red intensity ( $0-15$ ).
green green intensity (0-15).
blue blue intensity (0-15).

## Example: Using PALETTE

```
10 REW CHANGE SYSTEH COLOUR INDEX
20 REM --- INDEX 9 (BRONW) TO (DARK BLIE)
30 PalETTE COLOR 9,0,0,7
```

| 10 GRAFHIC CLR | :REM INITİALISE |
| :---: | :---: |
| 20 SCREEN DEF 1,0,0,2 | :REW $320 \times 200$ |
| 30 SCREEN OPEN 1 | :REM OPEN |
| 40 SCREEN SET 1,1 | :REH MAKE SCREEN ACTIUE |
| 50 Paletit 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 | :REF $0=$ BLiCK |
| 60 Palletie 1,1, 15, 0, 0 | :REM 1 = RED |
| 70 Palctie 1,2, 0, 0,15 | :REH 2 = BLIE |
| 80 PalLTTE 1,3, 0,15, 0 | :REW 3 = GREEN |
| 98 PEN 2 | :REM SET DRAWING PEN (PEN 0) TO BLIE (2) |
| 108 LINE 160, $0,248,100$ | :REW 1ST, LINE |
| 110 LINE 240,100,80,100 | :REW 2ID. LINE |
| 120 LINE 80,100,160,0 | :REF 3RD, LINE |
| 130 PaINT 160,10,0,2 | :REN FILL TRIAMGLE WITH BLIE (2) |
| 140 GETKEY K\% | : REW MilT FOR KEY |
| 158 SGREEN CLOSE 1 | :REH END GRAPHICS |

## PASTE

Token: \$E3
Format: PASTE $x, y$, width, height
Usage: Bitmap graphics: pastes the content of the CUT / GCOPY buffer onto the screen. The arguments upper left position $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}$ and the width and height specify the paste position on the screen.

Remarks: The size of the rectangle is limited by the 1K size of the buffer. The memory requirement for region is width * height * number of bitplanes / 8. It must not equal or exceed 1024 byte. For a 4-bitplane screen for example, a $45 \times 45$ region needs 1012.5 byte.

## Example: Using PASTE

10 SCREEN 320,200,2
20 BOK $60,60,300,180,1$ : REM DRAN A WHITE BOK
30 PEN 2
: REM SELECT RED PEN
40 CUT $140,80,40,40$ :REM CUT OUT A $40 * 40$ REGIOM
50 PASTE 10,10,40,40 :REM PASTE IT TO NEW POSITIOW
60 GETKEY A\$ :REW MAIT FOR KEYPRESS
70 SGREEN CLOSE


## PEEK

Token: \$C2
Format: PEEK(address)
Returns: The byte value stored in memory at address, as an unsigned 8-bit number.

If the address is in the range of $\$ 0000$ to $\$$ FFFF ( $0-65535$ ), the memory bank set by BANK is used.
Addresses greater than or equal to $\$ 10000$ (decimal 65536) are assumed to be flat memory addresses and used as such, ignoring the BANK setting.

Remarks: Banks 0-127 give access to RAM or ROM banks. Banks greater than 127 are used to access I/O, and the underlying system hardware such as the VIC, SID, FDC, etc.

## Example: Using PEEK

> 10 BAMK 128
> $20 \mathrm{~L}=\mathrm{PEEK}(50228$ )
> $30 \mathrm{H}=\mathrm{PEEK}($ S02F9 9$)$
> :REN SELECT SYYTEM BANK
> : REE USR JUAP TARGET LOH
> $4 \mathrm{~T}=\mathrm{L}+256 * \mathrm{H}$
> :REL USR JUVP TARGET HIGH
> 50 PRITT "USR FUCCTION CGLLS ADDRESS";

## PEN

Token: \$FE \$33
Format: PEN [pen,] colour
Usage: Bitmap graphics: sets the colour of the graphic pen for the current screen.
pen pen number (0-2):

- $\mathbf{O}$ drawing pen (default, if only single parameter provided).
- 1 off bits in jam2 mode.
- 2 currently unused.
colour palette index, from the palette of the current screen
See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the default system palette.

Remarks: The colour selected by PEN will be used by all graphic/drawing commands that follow it. If you intend to set the drawing pen 0 to a colour, you can omit the first parameter, and only provide the colour parameter.

## Example: Using PEN

| 10 GRiPHIC CLR | :REM INITIALISE |
| :---: | :---: |
| 20 SCREEN DEF $1,0,0,2$ | :REH 320 \% 268 |
| 30 SCREEN OPEN 1 | : REM OPEN |
| 40 ScREEN SET 1,1 | :REM MAKE SCREEN ACTIUE |
| 50 Paletie 1, 0, 0, 0, 0 | :REW 0 = BLACK |
| 60 Palctie 1, 1, 15, 0, 0 | : REM 1 = RED |
| 70 Palletie 1,2, 0, 0,15 | :REH 2 = BLUE |
| 80 PfleTTE 1,3, 0,15, 0 | :REH 3 = GREEN |
| 98 PEN 1 | :REM SET DRANING PEN (PEN 0) TO RED (1) |
| 108 LINE 180, 0,240,100 | : REM DRAl RED LINE |
| 110 PEN 2 | :REM SET DRAMING PEN (PEN 0) T0 BLUE (2) |
| 120 LINE 240,100,88,100 | :REW DRAW BLIE LINE |
| 130 PEN 3 | :REM SET DRANING PEN (PEN 0) TO GREEN (3) |
| 140 LINE 80,100, 160,0 | :REL DRAX GREEN LINE |
| 150 GETKEY K | :REM MAIT FOR KEY |
| 160 SCREEN CLOSE 1 | :REH END GRAPHICS |

## PIXEL

Token: \$CE \$OC
Format: $\quad \operatorname{PIXEL}(x, y)$
Returns: Bitmap graphics: the colour of a pixel at the given position. $\mathbf{x}$ absolute screen coordinate.
y absolute screen coordinate.

Token: \$FE \$04
Format: PLAY [\{string 1, string2, string3, string4, string5, string6\}]
Usage: Starts playing a sequence of musical notes, or stops a currently playing sequence.
PLAY without any arguments will cause all voices to be silenced, and all of the music system's variables to be reset (such as TEMPO).
PLAY accepts up to six comma-separated string arguments, where each string describes the sequence of notes and directives to be played on a specific voice on the two available SID chips, allowing for up to 6channel polyphony.
PLAY uses SID 1 (for voices 1 to 3) and SID3 (for voices 4 to 6) of the 4 SID chips of the system. By default, SID 1 and SID2 are slightly rightbiased and SID3 and SID4 are slightly left-biased in the stereo mix.

## Play "CEG" <br> PLAY "C","E","G"

Within a PLAY string, a musical note is a character (A, B, C, D, E, F, or G), which may be preceded by an optional modifier.

Possible modifiers are:

| Character | Effect |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\#$ | Sharp |
| $\$$ | Flat |
| $\vdots$ | Dotted |
| H | Whole Note |
| H | Half Note |
| d | Quarter Note |
| I | Eighth Note |
| $\$$ | Sixteenth Note |
| R | Pause (rest) |

Notice that the dot (.) modifier appears before the note name, not after it as in traditional sheet music.

Directives consist of a letter, followed by a digit. Directives apply to all future notes, until the parameter is changed by another directive.

| Char- <br> acter | Directive | Argument Range |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Octave |  |
| I | Instrument Envelope | $0-6$ |
| U | Volume | $0-9$ |
| $X$ | Filter | $0-1$ |
| H | Modulation | $0-9$ |
| p | Portamento | $0-9$ |
| L | Loop | N/A |

An octave is a range of notes from $C$ to $B$. The default octave is 4 , representing the "middle" octave.

Instrument envelopes describe the nature of the sound. See ENVELOPE for a list of default envelope styles, and information on how to adjust the ten envelopes.

The modulation directive adds a pitch-based vibrato your note by the magnitude you specify ( $1-9$ ). A value of 0 disables it.

Similarly, the portamento directive slides between consecutive notes at the speed you specify ( $1-9$ ). A value of 0 disables it. Note that the gate-off behaviour of notes is disabled while portamento is enabled. To re-enable the gate-off behavior, you must disable portamento (PO).

If a string ends with the $\mathbf{L}$ directive, the pattern loops back to the beginning of the string upon completion.

You can omit a string for a given voice to allow an already playing pattern in that voice to continue, using empty arguments:

## PLAY" "OAEDCOEEERL", , "O2CGEECGEEL"

An example using voice 2 and voice 5 :

## 

RPLAY(voice) tests whether music is playing on the given voice, and returns 1 if it is playing or 0 if it is not.

One caveat to be aware of is that BASIC strings have a maximum length of 255 bytes. If your melody needs to exceed this length, consider breaking up your melody into several strings, then use RPLAY(voice) to assess when your first string has finished and then play the next string.
Instrument envelope slots may be modified by using the ENVELOPE statement. The default settings for the envelopes are on page 100.

Remarks: The PLAY statement makes use of an interrupt driven routine that starts parsing the string and playing the melody. Program execution continues with the next statement, and will not block until the melody has finished. This is different to the Commodore 128, which stops program execution during playback.

The 6 voice channels used by the PLAY command (on SID 1+SID3) are distinct to the 6 channels used by the SOUND command (on SID2+SID4). Sound effects will not interrupt music, and vice versa.

## Example: Using PLAY

5 REM *** SINPLE LDOPING ExANPLE ***
10 ENUELOPE $9,10,5,10,5,0,300$
20 VOL 8,8
30 TENPO 30


5 REH *** MODULATION + PORTANENTO EXAHFLE ***
10 TEVPO 20



50 PLAYY Ms, BF

## POINTER

Token: \$CE \$0A
Format: POINTER(variable)
Returns: The current address of a variable or an array element as a 32-bit pointer.
For string variables, it is the address of the string descriptor, not the string itself. The string descriptor consists of three bytes: length, string address low, string address high. The string address is an offset in bank 1.

For number-type scalar variables, it is the address of the value. The format depends on the type. A byte variable (A\&) is one byte, in a "two's complement" signed integer format. An integer variable (A\%) is two bytes, with the least significant byte first. A real variable (A) is five bytes, in a compact floating point number format.
To get the address of an array, use POINTER with the first element of the array (index 0 in each dimension). Array elements are stored consecutively, in the format of the scalar record, with the left-most index using the shortest stride. For example, an array dimensioned as DIM A\% $(3,2)$ starts at address POIMTER( $A \%(\theta, 0)$ ), has two-byte records, and is ordered as:

$$
(0,0)(1,0)(2,0)(3,0)(0,1)(1,1)(2,1)(3,1) \ldots
$$

Remarks: The address values of arrays and their elements are constant while the program is executing.
However, the addresses of strings (not their descriptors) may change at any time due to "garbage collection."

## Example: Using POINTER



Token: \$97
Format: POKE address, value [, value ...]
Returns: Writes one or more bytes into memory or memory mapped I/O, starting at address.

If the address is in the range of $\$ 0000$ to $\$$ FFFF ( $0-65535$ ), the memory bank set by BANK is used.
Addresses greater than or equal to $\$ 10000$ (decimal 65536) are assumed to be flat memory addresses and used as such, ignoring the BANK setting.
If value is in the range of $0-255$, this is poked into memory, otherwise the low byte of value is used. So a command like POKE AD,V AND 255 can be written as POKE AD,U because POKE uses the low byte anyway.
Remarks: The address is incremented for each data byte, so a memory range can be written to with a single POKE.

Banks greater than 127 are used to access I/O, and the underlying system hardware such as the VIC, SID, FDC, etc.

Example: Using POKE
10 BAMK 128 :REM SELECT SYSTEM BAKK
20 POKE \$02F8, 0, 24 :REH GET USR VECTOR TO \$1808

## POLYGON

Token: \$FE \$2F
Format: POLYGON $x, y$, xrad, yrad, sides [\{, drawsides, subtend, angle, solid $\}$ ]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: draws a regular n-sided polygon. The polygon is drawn using the current drawing context set with SCREEN, PALETTE, and PEN.
$\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}$ centre coordinates.
xrad,yrad radius in $x$ - and $y$-direction.
sides number of polygon sides.
drawsides sides to draw.
subtend draw line from centre to start (1).
angle start angle.
solid fill (1) or outline (0).
Remarks: A regular polygon is both isogonal and isotoxal, meaning all sides and angles are alike.

## Example: Using POLYGON

100 SGREEN 320,200,1 :REM OPEN $320 \times 200$ SGREEN
110 POLYGON 160,100,40,40,6 :REM DRAN HONEYCOMB
120 GETKEY AS
: REN MAIT FOR KEY
130 SCREEN CLOSE
:REH CLDSE GRAPHICS SCREEN

Results in:


## POS

Token: \$B9
Format: POS(dummy)
Returns: The cursor column relative to the currently used window. dummy a numeric value, which is ignored.
Remarks: POS gives the column position for the screen cursor. It will not work for redirected output.

## Example: Using POS

10 IF POs(0) ) 72 THEN PRIIT : REH INSERT RETUXN

Token: \$CE \$02
Format: POT(paddle)
Returns: The position of a paddle peripheral.
paddle paddle number ( $1-4$ ).
The low byte of the return value is the paddle value, with 0 at the clockwise limit and 255 at the anticlockwise limit.

A value greater than 255 indicates that the fire button is also being pressed.
Remarks: Analogue paddles are noisy and inexact. The range may be less than 0 - 255 and there could be some jitter in the values returned from POT.

Paddles made for Atari game consoles return different values from paddles made for Commodore computers. Commodore paddles provide more accurate values in the $0-255$ range.
Example: Using POT
$10 \%$ Pot(1) : REM REid Pable \#1
$20 \mathrm{~B}=\mathrm{\chi}) 255$ : REN TRUE (-1) IF FIRE BUTTOW IS PRESSED
$38 \mathrm{~V}=\mathrm{X}$ Alld 255 : REW PidDLE \#1 ViLLUE

## PRINT

Token: \$99
Format: PRINT arguments
Usage: Prints a series of values formatted to the current output stream, typically the screen.

Values are formatted based on their type. For more control over formatting, see PRINT USING.

The following expressions and characters can appear in the argument list:

- numeric the printout starts with a space for positive and zero values, or a minus sign for negative values. Integer values are printed with the necessary number of digits. Real values are printed in either fixed point form (typically 9 digits), or scientific form if the value is outside the range of 0.01 to 999999999.
- string the string may consist of printable characters and control codes. Printable characters are printed at the cursor position. Control codes are executed.
- ; (semicolon) separates arguments of the list. It does not print any characters. A semicolon at the end of the argument list suppresses the automatic return (carriage return) character.
- , (comma) moves the cursor to the next tab position.

Remarks: The SPC and TAB functions may be used in the argument list for positioning.

CMD can be used to redirect printed characters to a device other than the screen.

## Example: Using PRINT

> 10 FOR I=1 TO 10 : REH START LOOP
> 20 PRINT I, I*I, SUR(I)
> 30 NEXT

## PRINT\#

Token: \$98
Format: PRINT\# channel, arguments
Usage: Prints a series of values formatted to the device assigned to channel.
Values are formatted based on their type. For more control over formatting, see PRINT\# USING.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as APPEND, DOPEN, or OPEN.

The following argument types are evaluated:

- numeric the printout starts with a space for positive and zero values, or a minus sign for negative values. Integer values are printed with the necessary number of digits. Real values are printed in either fixed point form (typically 9 digits), or scientific form if the value is outside the range of 0.01 to 999999999.
- string may consist of printable characters and control codes. Printable characters are printed at the cursor position, while control codes are executed.
- ; (semicolon) separates arguments of the list. It does not print any characters. A semicolon at the end of the argument list suppresses the automatic return (carriage return) character.
- , (comma) moves the cursor to the next tab position.

Remarks: The SPC and TAB functions are not suitable for devices other than the screen.

Example: Using PRINT\# to write a file to drive 8:

> 10 DOPENH2, "TABLE", W,U8
> 20 FOR I=1 TO 10 : REM START LOOP
> 30 PRINTH2, I, I*I, SOR(I)
> 48 NEXT
> 50 DCLOSEH2

You can confirm that the file 'TABLE' has been written by typing DIR "TA**", and then view the contents of the file by typing TYPE "TABLE".

## PRINT USING

Token: $\quad \$ 98$ \$FB or \$99 \$FB
Format: PRINT[\# channel,] USING format; argument
Usage: $\quad$ Prints a series of values formatted using a pattern to the current output stream (typically the screen) or an output channel.
The argument can be either a string or a numeric value. The format of the resulting output is directed by the format string.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as APPEND, DOPEN, or OPEN. If no channel is specified, the output goes to the screen.
format string variable or a string constant which defines the rules for formatting. When using a number as the argument, formatting can be done in either CBM style, providing a pattern such as 册,哂 or in C style using a <width.precision> specifier, such as $1 / 30^{1 / 7.2 F} \% / 4 \chi^{2}$.
argument the number to be formatted. If the argument does not fit into the format e.g. trying to print a 4 digit variable into a series of three hashes (\#\#), asterisks will be used instead.
Remarks: The format string is applied for one argument only, but it is possible to append more with USING format;argument sequences.
argument may consist of printable characters and control codes. Printable characters are printed to the cursor position, while control codes are executed. The number of \# characters sets the width of the output. If the first character of the format string is an equals ' $=$ ' sign, the argument string is centered. If the first character of the format string is a greater than' $>$ ' sign, the argument string is right justified.

## Examples：Using PRINT\＃USING


3.14 ［1．4142］

PRINT USING＂〈\＃\＃\＃〉＂；12＊31
〈372＞
PRINT USING＂！胃\＃＂；＂ABCDE＂
ABC
PRINT USING＂Y解＂；＂ABCDE＂
COE

PRINT USING＂ADDRESS：\＄7／4X＂； 65000
ADDRESS：FFDE8

$33,333,333,3$

## RCOLOR

Token: \$CD
Format: RCOLOR(colour source)
Returns: The current colour index for the selected colour source.
Colour sources are:

- O background colour (VIC \$D021).
- 1 text colour (\$F1).
- 2 highlight colour (\$2D8).
- 3 border colour (VIC \$D020).


## Example: Using RCOLOR

$10 \mathrm{C}=\operatorname{RCOLDR}(3): \operatorname{REW} \mathrm{C}=$ colour index of border colour

## RCURSOR

Token: \$FE \$42
Format: RCURSOR \{colvar, rowvar\}
Usage: Reads the current cursor column and row into variables.
Remarks: The row and column values start at zero, where the left-most column is zero, and the top row is zero.

Example: Using RCURSOR
108 CURSOR ON,20,10
110 PRINT "IHERE]";
120 RUUROR $x, Y$
130 PRINT " COL:"; $x ; "$ ROW:"; $Y$
RUN
[HERE] COL: 26 ROM: 10

Token: \$87
Format: READ variable [, variable ...]
Usage: Reads values from DATA statements into variables.
variable list Any legal variables.
All types of constants (integer, real, and strings) can be read, but not expressions. Items are separated by commas. Strings containing commas, colons or spaces must be put in quotes.

RUN initialises the data pointer to the first item of the first DATA statement and advances it for every read item. It is the programmer's responsibility that the type of the constant and the variable in the READ statement match. Empty items with no constant between commas are allowed and will be interpreted as zero for numeric variables and an empty string for string variables.

RESTORE may be used to set the data pointer to a specific line for subsequent readings.

Remarks: It is good programming practice to put large amounts of DATA statements at the end of the program, so they don't slow down the search for line numbers after GOTO, and other statements with line number targets.

Example: Using READ

```
10 READ MAFs, UE
20 REDD M%:FOR I=2 TO NY:REiD GL(I):NEXT I
30 PRINT "PROGR:M:";NAF;" UERSION:";UE
40 PRINT "N-POINT GAILSs-LEGENDRE FfCTORS EE":
50 FOR I=2 TO M%:PRINT I;GL(I):NEXT I
30 5TOP
80 DATA "NEG:G55",1,1
90 DATA 5,0,5120,0,3573,0.2760,0,2252
```


## RECORD

Token: \$FE \$ 12
Format: RECORD\# channel, record [, byte]
Usage: Positions the read/write pointer of a relative file.
channel number, which was given to a previous call of commands such as DOPEN, or OPEN.
record target record ( 1 - 65535).
byte byte position in record.
RECORD can only be used for files of type REL, which are relative files capable of direct access.

RECORD positions the file pointer to the specified record number. If this record number does not exist and there is enough space on the disk which RECORD is writing to, the file is expanded to the requested record count by adding empty records. When this occurs, the disk status will give the message RECORD MOT PRESENT, but this is not an error!

After a call of INPUT\# or PRINT\#, the file pointer will proceed to the next record position.

Remarks: The Commodore disk drives have a bug in their DOS, which can destroy data by using relative files. A recommended workaround is to use the command RECORD twice, before and after the I/O operation.

## Example: Using RECORD

```
100 DOPEWH2, "UATA BASE",L240 :REEM OPEN OR CREEATE
110 FOR I/E1 TO 20 :REN WRITE LDOP
120 PRITTH2,"RECORD #";I% :REM MRITE RECORD
130 NEXT I% :REW END LOOP
140 DCLOSE&2 :REH CLOSE FILE
150 :REM NON TESTING
160 DOPEMH2, "OATA BAGE",L240 :REM REOPEM
170 FOR I%=20 TO 2 STEP -2 :REW READ FILE BACNHARDS
180 RECODOH2,1% :REM POSTITON TO RECORD
190 INPUTH2,AF
200 PRIMT A$;:IF I% AND 2 THEN PRIIT
210 NEXT I%: REW LOOP
220 DCLOSK%2 :REH CLOSE FILE
```


## RUN

```
RECOXD \# 20 RECORD \# 18
RECOXD \# 16 RECORD \# 14
RECOXD \# 12 RECORD \# 10
RECORD \# 8 RECORD \# 6
RECORD \# 4 RECORD \# 2
```


## REM

| Token: | $\$ 8 F$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Format: | REM |

Usage: Ignores all subsequent characters on a line of BASIC code, as a code comment.

## Example: Using REM

10 REM *** PROGRAK TITLE ***
20 NeI090 : REW NUNBER OF ITEMS
30 DIM MAs(N)

## RENAME

Token: \$F5
Format: RENAME old TO new [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Renames a disk file.
old is either a quoted string, e.g. "Defifi" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (fis).
new is either a quoted string, e.g. "BCCKUP" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (f5\%)
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: RENAME is executed in the DOS of the disk drive. It can rename all regular file types (PRG, REL), SEQ, USR. The old file must exist, and the new file must not exist. Only single files can be renamed, wildcard characters such as '*' and '?' are not allowed. The file type cannot be changed.

## Example: Using RENAME

## RENWHE "CODES" TO "BiCKUP" :REM REWHE SIMGLE FILE

## RENUMBER

Token: \$F8
Format: RENUMBER [\{new, inc, range\}]
Usage: Renumbers lines of a BASIC program.
new new starting line of the line range to renumber. The default value is 10.
inc increment to be used. The default value is 10 .
range line range to renumber. The default values are from first to last line.

RENUMBER executes in either space conserving mode or optimisation mode. Optimisation mode removes space characters before line numbers, thereby reducing code size and decreasing execution time, while the space conserving leaves spaces untouched. Optimisation mode is triggered by typing the first argument, (the new starting number), adjacent to the keyword RENUMBER with no space in between.

RENUMBER changes all line numbers in the chosen range and also changes all references in statements that use GOSUB, GOTO, RESTORE, RUN, TRAP, etc.

RENUMBER can only be executed in direct mode. If it detects a problem such as memory overflow, unresolved references or line number overflow (more than than 64000 lines), it will stop with an error message and leave the program unchanged.
RENUMBER may be called with 0-3 parameters. Unspecified parameters use their default values.

Remarks: RENUMBER may need several minutes to execute for large programs.
RENUMBER can only be used in direct mode.
This command temporarily uses memory in banks 4 and 5, and may overwrite anything stored there.

## Examples: Using RENUMBER

RENUNBER
RENUNEER 100,5
RENWHEER601,1,500
RENONBER 100,5,120-180

10 60TO 20
20 GOTO 10
RENUNBER 100,10
100 60T0 110
110 GOTO 100
RENUNBER100,10
100 g0T0110
110 got0100
:REH SPACE COMSERUING, NUNBERS WILL BE $10,20,30, \ldots$,
: REM SPGCE COMSERUIMG, NUNBERS WILL BE 100,105,110,115, . : REH OPTIMISATIOH, RENUNBER STARTING AT 500 TO 601,602, ,., :REM SPGCE COMSERUING RENUMEER LINES 120-180 TO 100,105,....
:REM SPGCE COMSERUIMG
:REN OPTIMISATIOW

## RESTORE

Token: \$8C
Format: RESTORE [line]
Usage: $\quad$ Sets the internal pointer for READ from DATA statements.
line new position for the pointer. The default is the first program line.
Remarks: The new pointer target line does not need to contain DATA statements. Every READ will advance the pointer to the next DATA statement automatically.

## Example: Using RESTORE

```
10 DATi \(3,1,4,1,5,9,2,6\)
20 DATA "VEGAA65"
30 DATi \(2,7,1,8,2,8,9,5\)
40 FOR I=1 TO 8:READ P:PRINT P:HEXT
50 RESTORE 36
60 FOR I=1 TO 8:READ P:PRINT P:NEXT
70 RESTORE 20
80 READ A\$:FRINT A\$
```


## RESUME

Token: \$D6
Format: RESUME [line | NEXT]
Usage: Resumes normal program execution in a TRAP routine, after handling an error.

RESUME with no parameters attempts to re-execute the statement that caused the error. The TRAP routine should have examined and corrected the issue where the error occurred.
line line number to resume program execution at.
NEXT resumes execution following the statement that caused the error. This could be the next statement on the same line (separated with a colon ' $:$ '), or the statement on the next line.

Remarks: RESUME cannot be used in direct mode.

## Example: Using RESUME

```
10 TRAP 100
20 FOR I=1 TO 100
30 PRINT EXP(I)
40 NEXT
50 PRINT "乌TOPPED FOR I ="; I
68 END
100 PRINT ERRS(ER): RESUME 50
```


## RETURN

Token: \$8E

## Format: RETURN

Usage: Returns control from a subroutine that was called with GOSUB or an event handler declared with COLLISION.

The execution continues at the statement following the GOSUB call.
In the case of the COLLISION handler, the execution continues at the statement where it left from to call the handler.

## Example: Using RETURN

| 10 SCMCLR | :REM CLEAR SCREEM |
| :---: | :---: |
| 20 FOR I=1 T0 20 | :REW DEFINE LODP |
| 30 gosub 100 | :REF CALL SIURROUTINE |
| 40 NEXT I | :REM LOOP |
| 50 E.JI | :REH END OF PROGRiM |
| 100 CURSOR OH, $\mathrm{I}, \mathrm{I}, 0$ | :REH ACTIUATE AND POSITION CURSOR |
| 110 PRINT "x"; | : REM PRINT ${ }^{\text {\% }}$ |
| 120 SLEEP 0.5 | :REM MEIT 0.5 SECONDS |
| 130 CUSSOR OFF | :REW SMITCH BLINKING CURSOR OFF |
| 140 RETURM | :REM RETURN TO Cfiller |

## RGRAPHIC

Token: \$CC
Format: RGRAPHIC(screen, parameter)
Returns: Bitmap graphics: the status of a given graphic screen parameter.

| Parameter | Description |
| ---: | :--- |
| 0 | Open (1), Closed (0), or Invalid (>1) |
| 1 | Width (0=320, 1=640) |
| 2 | Height (0=200, 1=400) |
| 3 | Depth (1 - 8 Bitplanes) |
| 4 | Bitplanes Used (Bitmask) |
| 5 | Bank 4 Blocks Used (Bitmask) |
| 6 | Bank 5 Blocks Used (Bitmask) |
| 7 | Drawscreen \# (0 - 3) |
| 8 | Viewscreen \# (0 - 3) |
| 9 | Drawmodes (Bitmask) |
| 10 | pattern type (bitmask) |

Example: Using RGRAPHIC

| 10 GRAFHIC CLR | :REM INITIALISE |
| :---: | :---: |
| 20 SCREEN DEF 0,1,0,4 | :REM SCREEN 8:640 \% 20084 |
| 30 SCREEN OPEN 0 | :REM OPEN |
| 40 ScREEM SET 0,0 | :REM DRAM = UIEW = 0 |
| 50 SCMCLR 0 | :REW CLEAR |
| 60 PEN 0,1 | :REM SELECT COLOUR |
| 70 LINE 0,0,639,199 | :REW DREX LINE |
| 80 FOR $\mathrm{I}=0$ T0 10:A(I)= | QRAPHIC(0,I) : WExT |
| 90 ScREEN CLOSE 0 |  |
| 100 FOR IE0 T0 6:PRINT | I; A(I):NEXT : REM PRINT IMFO |

RUN
01
11
20
34
415
515
$6 \quad 15$

## RIGHT\$

Token: \$C9
Format: RIGHT\$(string, n)
Returns: A string containing the last $\mathbf{n}$ characters from string.
If the length of string is equal or less than $\mathbf{n}$, the result string will be identical to the argument string.
string a string expression.
n a numeric expression (0-255).
Remarks: Empty strings and zero lengths are legal values.
Example: Using RIGHT\$:
PRIWT RIGHFs(MIEGA-65",2)
65

## RMOUSE

Token: \$FE \$3F
Format: RMOUSE x variable, y variable, button variable
Usage: Reads mouse position and button status.
$\mathbf{x}$ variable numeric variable where the x -position will be stored.
$y$ variable numeric variable where the $y$-position will be stored.
button variable numeric variable receiving button status.
left button sets bit 7 , while right button sets bit 0 .
Coordinates are reported to be compatible with sprite coordinates, limited to the visible screen inside the border. In the top-left corner, $X=24$ and $Y=50$.

| Value | Status |
| ---: | :--- |
| 0 | No Button |
| 1 | Right Button |
| 128 | Left Button |
| 129 | Both Buttons |

RMOUSE places - 1 into all variables if the mouse is not connected or disabled.

Remarks: Active mice on both ports merge the results.

## Example: Using RMOUSE:

10 MOUSE ON, 1,1 :REH MOUSE ON PORT 1 WITH SPRITE 1
20 RMOUSE XP, YP, BU :REM READ MOUSE STATUS
30 IF XP < O THEN PRIMT "NO MOUSE ON PORT 1":STOP
40 PRINT MMOUSE:"; $\mathrm{XP} ; \mathrm{HP} ; \mathrm{BD}$
50 MOUSE OFF
:REK DISABLE MOUSE

## RND

Token: \$BB
Format: RND(type)
Returns: A pseudo-random number.
This is called a "pseudo-random" number as computers cannot generate numbers that are truly random. Pseudo-random numbers are derived mathematically from another number called a "seed" that generates reproducible sequences. type determines which seed is used:

- type $=\mathbf{0}$ use system clock.
- type < $\mathbf{0}$ use the value of type as seed.
- type > $\mathbf{0}$ derive a new random number from previous one.

Remarks: Seeded random number sequences produce the same sequence for identical seeds.

The algorithm is initially seeded from the Real-Time Clock and other factors during boot, so RHO(1) is unlikely to return the same sequence twice. This is unlike the Commodore 64, which always used the same initial seed. If RND() is ever called with a negative value, that value is used as a new seed, and sequences generated by RHO(1) become predictable. Use RHO(0) to re-seed with an unpredictable value.
Each call to RHO(日) generates a new seed based on the system clock and other factors. Calling RHD(0) repeatedly tends to produce a better distribution of values than on a Commodore 64 due to the precision of the sources of the seed.

## Example: Using RND:

> 20 FOR I=1 T0 10
> :REH THROM 10 TINE
> 30 PRINT I;FNDI(0)
> :REH PRINT DICE POINTS
> 48 NEXT

## RPALETTE

Token: \$CE \$OD
Format: RPALETTE(screen, index, rgb)
Returns: The red, green, or blue value of a palette colour index.
screen screen number ( $0-3$ ), or a negative value to select one of the four system palettes: - 1 for system palette 0 (the default system palette), -2 for system palette 1,-3 for palette 2, or -4 for palette 3 .
index palette colour index.
rgb (0: red, 1: green, 2:blue).

## Example: Using RPALETTE

10 SCREEN 320,200,4 :REM DEFINE ANDD OPEN SCREEN
$20 \mathrm{R}=\operatorname{RPALETTE}(0,3,0):$ REM GET RED
$306=\operatorname{RPALETTE}(0,3,1): \operatorname{REM}$ GET GREEN
$40 \mathrm{~B}=\operatorname{RPALETTE}(0,3,2):$ REL GET BLIE
50 SCREEN CLOSE :REN CLOSE SCREEN


## RUN:

Pallette Invex 3 RgB $=01515$

## RPEN

Token: \$D0
Format: $\quad$ RPEN(n)
Returns: The colour index of pen $\mathbf{n}$.
n pen number ( $0-2$ ), where:

- 0 draw pen
- 1 erase pen
- 2 outline pen


## Example: Using RPEN

```
10 GR:FHIC CLR :REN INITIALISE
20 SCREEN DEF 0,1,0,4 :REH SCREEN 0:640 % 200 % 4
30 SCREEN OPEN 0 :REM OPEN
40 SGREEN SET 0,0 :REM DRAN = UIEW = 0
50 SCNCLR 0 :REL CLEAR
60 PEN 0,1 :REM SELECT COLOUR
70% = RPEN(0)
80 Y = RPEM(1)
90 ¢ = RPE)(2)
100 SCREEN CLOSE 0
110 PRINT "DRAN PEN COLOUR = ";%
RUN
DRAN PEN COLOUR = 1
```


## RPLAY

Token: \$FE \$OF
Format: RPLAY(voice)
Returns: Tests whether music is playing on the given voice channel. voice the voice channel to assess, ranging from 1 to 6 .
Returns 1 if music is playing on the channel, otherwise 0 .
Example: Using RPLAY:

30 IF RPLAY(1) OR RPLAY(2) THEN GOTO 30: REW MAIT FOR END OF SONG

## RREG

Token: \$FE \$09
Format: RREG [\{areg, xreg, yreg, zreg, sreg\}]
Usage: Reads the values that were in the CPU registers after a SYS call, into the specified variables.
areg gets accumulator value.
xreg gets $X$ register value.
yreg gets $Y$ register value.
zreg gets $Z$ register value.
sreg gets status register value.
Remarks: The register values after a SYS call are stored in system memory. This is how RREG is able to retrieve them.

Example: Using RREG:

```
10 POKE \(\$ 1800, \$ 18, \$ 86, \$ 65, \$ 06, \$ 60\)
20 REM CLC TXA ADC O6 RTS
```



```
40 RREG AC, \(x, Y, 2,5\)
50 PRIMT "REGISTER:";AC; \(\%\); \(\psi ; 2 ;\);
```


## RSPCOLOR

Token: \$CE \$07
Format: RSPCOLOR(n)
Returns: The colour setting of a multi-colour sprite colour. n sprite multi-colour number:

- 1 get multi-colour \# 1 .
- 2 get multi-colour \# 2.

Remarks: Refer to SPRITE and SPRCOLOR for more information.

## Example: Using RSPCOLOR:

10 SPRITE 1,1 :REM TURM SPRITE 1 OM<br>20 C1\% = RSPCOLOR(1) : REH READ COLOUR \#1<br>30 C2\% = RSPCOLOR(2) : REH READ COLOUR \#2

## RSPEED

Token: \$CE \$0E
Format: RSPEED(n)
Returns: The current CPU clock in MHz. n numeric dummy argument, which is ignored.
Remarks: RSPEED( $\mathbf{n}$ ) will not return the correct value if POKE 0,65 has previously been used to enable the highest speed ( 40 MHz ).

Refer to the SPEED command for more information.
Example: Using RSPEED:

```
10 Y=RSPEED(0) : REN GET CLOCK
20 IF \(\mathrm{K}=1\) THEN PRINT MI NHZ" :GOTO 50
30 IF \(\mathrm{x}=3\) THEN PRINT "3,5 MHZ" :GOTO 50
40 IF X=40 THEN PRIMT "40 MHz"
50 END
```


## RSPPOS

Token: \$CE \$05
Format: RSPPOS(sprite, n)
Returns: A sprite's position or speed.
sprite sprite number.
n sprite parameter to retrieve:

- $0 \times$ position.
- 1 Y position.
- 2 speed.

Remarks: Refer to the MOVSPR and SPRITE commands for more information.
Example: Using RSPPOS:

10 SRRITE 1,1 :REM TURM SPRITE $10 \%$<br>20 \%P $=\operatorname{RSPPOS(1,0)}$ : REM GET Y OF SPRITE 1<br>$30 \mathrm{YP}=\mathrm{RSPPOS(1,1)}$ : REM GET Y OF SPRITE 1<br>30 SP $=\operatorname{RSPPOS}(1,2) \quad$ :REM GET SPEED OF GPRITE 1

## RSPRITE

Token: \$CE \$06
Format: RSPRITE(sprite, n)
Returns: A sprite parameter.
sprite sprite number (0-7).
$\mathbf{n}$ the sprite parameter to return ( $0-5$ ):

- $\mathbf{0}$ turned on ( 0 or 1) A 0 means the sprite is off.
- 1 foreground colour (0-15).
- 2 background priority ( 0 or 1 ).
- 3 x-expanded ( 0 or 1 ). 0 means it's not expanded.
- 4 y-expanded ( 0 or 1 ). 0 means it's not expanded.
- 5 multi-colour ( 0 or 1 ). 0 means it's not multi-colour.

Remarks: Refer to the MOVSPR and SPRITE commands for more information.

## Example: Using RSPRITE:

10 SPRITE 1,1 :REN TURN SRRITE 1 OM
20 EN $=\operatorname{RSPRITE}(1,0) \quad:$ REM SPRITE 1 ENABLED ?
30 FG = RSRRITE(1,1) : REN SPRITE 1 FOREGROUND COLOUR INDEX
40 BP $=$ RSPRITE $(1,2) \quad$ :REH GPRITE 1 BACKGROUND PRIORITY
50 \% $=$ RSPRITE (1,3) : REM SPRITE 1 \% EXPGNDED ?
60 YE = RSPRITE(1,4) :REM SPRITE 1 Y EXPANDED ?
70 MC = RAPRITE (1,5) : REF SPRITE 1 FIULTI-COLDUR ?

Token: \$8A
Format: RUN [line number]
RUN filename [,D drive] [,U unit] $\uparrow$ filename
Usage: Runs the BASIC program in memory, or loads and runs a program from disk.

If a filename is given, the program file is loaded into memory and run, otherwise the program that is currently in memory will be used instead.
The $\uparrow$ can be used as shortcut, if used in direct mode at the leftmost column. It can be used to load and run a program from a dir listing by moving the cursor to the row with the filename, typing the $\uparrow$ at the start of the row and pressing return. Characters before and after the quoted filename, will be ignored (like the PRG for example).
line number an existing line number of the program in memory to run from.
filename either a quoted string, e.g. "PROG" or a string expression in brackets, e.g. (PRs). The filetype must be PRG.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571, or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

RUN first resets all internal pointers to their default values. Therefore, there will be no variables, arrays or strings defined. The run-time stack is also reset, and the table of open files is cleared.

Remarks: To start or continue program execution without resetting everything, use GOTO instead.

Examples: Using RUN

> rUW "FLightsin" : REM Load Aild run proarin flightisim
> RUW 1000
> :REH RUW PROGRAH IN HEWORY, GTART AT LIEE\# 1000
> RUN : REH RUW PROGRAM IN MEHORY

## RWINDOW

Token: \$CE \$09
Format: RWINDOW(n)
Returns: A parameter of the current text window.
$\mathbf{n}$ the screen parameter to retrieve:

- $\mathbf{O}$ width of current text window.
- 1 height of current text window.
- 2 number of columns on screen ( 40 or 80 ).

Remarks: Older versions of RWINDOW reported the width - 1 and the height - 1 for arguments 0 and 1 .

Refer to the WINDOW command for more information.
Example: Using RWINDOW:

```
\(10 \mathrm{H}=\) RUIIVOHE(2) :REH GET SCREEN WIDTH
20 IF HE88 THEN BEEIM
30 PRIIT CHRE(22)+"X";
:REM IS 80 COLLUNS HOOE ACTIUE?
:REH YES, SHITCH TO 4DOOLIWH
40 BEND
```

Token: $\$ 94$
Format: SAVE filename [, unit]
$\leftarrow$ filename [, unit]
Usage: $\quad$ Saves a BASIC program to a file of type PRG.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (FIF).

The maximum length of the filename is 16 characters, not counting the optional save and replace character ' $\varrho^{\prime}$ ' and the in-file drive definition. If the first character of the filename is an at sign ' $\varrho^{\prime}$ ', it is interpreted as a "save and replace" operation. It is not recommended to use this option on 1541 and 1571 drives, as they contain a "save and replace bug" in their DOS. The filename may be preceded by the drive number definition "0:" or " $1:$ :", which is only relevant for dual drive disk units.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: SAVE is obsolete, implemented only for backwards compatibility. DSAVE should be used instead. The shortcut symbol $\square$ is next to 1 . Can only be used in direct mode.

## Examples: Using SAVE

> SAVE "ADVENTURE"
> SAVE "ZORK-I",8
> SiVE "I:DUNGEOK",9

## SAVEIFF

Token: \$FE \$44
Format: SAVEIFF filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: saves the current graphics screen to a disk file in IFF format.

The IFF (Interchange File Format) is supported by many different applications and operating systems. SAVEIFF saves the image, the palette and resolution parameters.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (FIF). The maximum length of the filename is 16 characters. If the first character of the filename is an at sign 'e' it is interpreted as a "save and replace" operation. It is not recommended to use this option on 1541 and 1571 drives, as they contain a "save and replace bug" in their DOS.
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571 , or 1581.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: Files saved with SAVEIFF can be loaded with LOADIFF. Tools are available to convert popular image formats to IFF. These tools are available on several operating systems, such as Amiga OS, macOS, Linux, and Windows. For example, ImageMagick is a free graphics package that includes a tool called convert, which can be used to create IFF files in conjunction with the ppmtoilbm tool from the Netbpm package.

## Example: Using SAVEIFF

| 10 SCREEM 320,200,2 | :REM SCREE H0 $320 \times 200 \times 2$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 20 PEN 1 | :REM DRAMING PEN COLOUR 1 (HHITE) |
| $30 \mathrm{LINE} 25,25,295,175$ | :REM DRAN LINE |
| 40 SiVEIFF "LINE-EXAMPLE",U8 | :REM Sille clurent view To FILE |
| 50 SCREEN CLOSE | :REM CLOSE SCREEN Alld Restore Paletie |

## SCNCLR

Token: \$E8
Format: SCNCLR [colour]
Usage: Clears a text window or bitmap graphics screen.
SCNCLR (with no arguments) clears the current text window. The default window occupies the whole screen.

SCNCLR colour clears the graphic screen by filling it with the given colour.

## Example: Using SCNCLR:

```
1 REM SCREEN EXANPLE 2
10 GRAPHIC CLR :REH INITIALISE
20 SCREEN DEF 1,0,0,2 :REN SOREEN #1 320 % 200 % 2
30 SCREEN OPEN 1 :REN OPEN SCREEN 1
40 SCREEN GET 1,1 :REW USE SCREEN I FOR RENDERING ANDD UIEWING
50 SCREEN CLR 0 :REM CLEAR SCREEN
60 PalETTE 1,1,15,15,15 :REM DEFINE COLOUR 1 AS WHITE
70 PEN 0,1 :REW DRINING PEN
80 LINE 25,25,295,175 :REW DRAN LINE
90 SLEEP 10 :REM WHIT FOR 10 SEcOMDS
100 SCREN CLOSE 1 :REM CLOSE SCREEN AND RESTORE PALETTE
```


## SCRATCH

Token: \$F2
Format: SCRATCH filename [,D drive] [,U unit] [,R]
Usage: Erases ("scratches") a disk file.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fis).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

R Recover a previously erased file. This will only work if there were no write operations between erasure and recovery, which may have altered the contents of the disk.

Remarks: SCRATCH filename is a synonym of ERASE filename and DELETE filename.

In direct mode the success and the number of erased files is printed. The second to last number from the message contains the number of successfully erased files,

## Examples: Using SCRATCH

[^8]
## SCREEN

Token: \$FE \$2E
Format: SCREEN [screen,] width, height, depth SCREEN CLR colour
SCREEN DEF width flag, height flag, depth
SCREEN SET drawscreen, viewscreen
SCREEN OPEN [screen]
SCREEN CLOSE [screen]
Usage: Bitmap graphics: manages a graphics screen.
There are two approaches available when preparing the screen for the drawing of graphics: a simplified approach, and a detailed approach.

## Simplified approach:

The first version of SCREEN (which has pixel units for width and height) is the easiest way to start a graphics screen, and is the preferred method if only a single screen is needed (i.e., a second screen isn't needed for double buffering). This does all of the preparatory work for you, and will call commands such as GRAPHIC CLR, SCREEN CLR, SCREEN DEF, SCREEN OPEN and, SCREEN SET on your behalf. It takes the following parameters:
SCREEN [screen,] width, height, depth

- screen the screen number ( $0-3$ ) is optional. If no screen number is given, screen 0 is used. To keep this approach as simple as possible, it is suggested to use the default screen 0 .
- width 320 or 640 (default 320)
- height 200 or 400 (default = 200)
- depth $1 . .8$ (default = 8), colours = 2 ^depth.

The argument parser is error tolerant and uses default values for width (320) and height (200) if the parsed argument is not valid.

This version of SCREEN starts with a predefined palette and sets the background to black, and the pen to white, so drawing can start immediately using the default values.

On the other hand, the detailed approach will require the setting of palette colours and pen colour before any drawing can be done.

The colour value must be in the range of 0 to 15 . See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the default system palette.

When you are finished with your graphics screen, simply call SCREEN CLOSE [screen] to return to the text screen.

## Detailed approach:

The other versions of SCREEN perform special actions, used for advanced graphics programs that open multiple screens, or require "double buffering". If you have chosen the simplified approach, you will not require any of these versions below, apart from SCREEN CLOSE.

SCREEN CLR colour (or SCNCLR colour)
Clears the active graphics screen by filling it with colour.
SCREEN DEF screen, width flag, height flag, depth
Defines resolution parameters for the chosen screen. The width flag and height flag indicate whether high resolution (1) or low resolution (0) is chosen.

- screen screen number 0-3
- width flag 0-1 (0:320, 1:640 pixel)
- height flag 0-1 (0:200, 1:400 pixel)
- depth 1-8 (2-256 colours)

Note that the width and height values here are flags, and not pixel units.
SCREEN SET drawscreen, viewscreen
Sets screen numbers $(0-3)$ for the drawing and the viewing screen, i.e., while one screen is being viewed, you can draw on a separate screen and then later flip between them. This is what's known as double buffering.

## SCREEN OPEN screen

Allocates resources and initialises the graphics context for the selected screen (0-3). An optional variable name as a further argument, gets the result of the command that can be tested afterwards for success.

## SCREEN CLOSE [screen]

Closes screen ( $0-3$ ) and frees resources. If no value is given, it will default to 0 . Also note that upon closing a screen, PALETTE RESTORE is automatically performed for you.

## Examples: Using SCREEN:

```
5 REN *** SIMPLIFIED APPROMCH ***
10 SCREEN 320,200,2 :REM SCREN #0: 320 % 200 % 2
20 PEN 1
30 LINE 25,25,245,175 :REM DRAN LINE
40 GETKEY AF :REH WHITT KEYPRESS
50 ScREEN CLOSE
    :REN CLISE SOREEN O (RESTORE PALETTE)
```

5 REH *** DETAILED APPROACH ***
10 GRAPHIC CLR : REM INITIALISE
20 SCREEN DEF $1,0,0,2$ : REM SCREEN \#1: $320 \times 200 \times 2$
30 SCREEN OPEN 1 :REH OPEN SCREEN 1
40 SCREEN SET 1,1 :REN USE SCREEN 1 FOR RENDERING Gill UIEWING
50 SCREEN CLR 0 :REM CLEAR SCREEN
60 Pale TTE $1,1,15,15,15$ : REM DEFINE COLOUR 1 AS WHITE
70 PEN 0,1 :REN DRANING PEN
80 LINE 25,25,295,175 : REM DRAM LINE
90 SLEEP 10 :REM MAIT 10 SECONDS
100 SCREEN CLOSE 1 :REH CLOSE SCREEN 1 (RESTORE PALETTE)

## SET

Token: \$FE \$2D
Format: SET DEF unit
SET DISK old TO new
SET VERIFY <ON | OFF>
Usage: SET DEF redefines the default unit for disk access, which is initialised to 8 by the DOS. Commands that do not explicitly specify a unit will use this default unit.

SET DISK is used to change the unit number of a disk drive temporarily.
SET VERIFY enables or disables the DOS verify-after-write mode for 3.5 drives.

Remarks: These settings are valid until a reset or shutdown.

## Examples: Using SET:

> DIR :REH SHOW DIRECTORY OF UHIT 8
> get def il : REM USIT II becones defillt
> DIR :REM SHOW DIRECTORY OF UNIT 11
> DLDid "*" :REN LOAD FIRST FILE FROM UNIT 11
> GET DISK 8 TO 9 :REN CHBNGE UNITZ OF DISK DRIUE 8 TO 9
> DIR US : REM SHOW DIRECTORY OF UNIT 9 (FORNER 8)
> GET UERIFY OU : REH ACTIUATE UERIFY-AFTER-WTITE MODE

## SETBIT

Token: \$FE \$2D \$FE \$4E
Format: SETBIT address, bit number
Usage: Sets a single bit at the address.
If the address is in the range of $\$ 0000$ to $\$$ FFFF ( $0-65535$ ), the memory bank set by BANK is used.

Addresses greater than or equal to $\$ 10000$ (decimal 65536) are assumed to be flat memory addresses and used as such, ignoring the BANK setting.

The bit number is a value in the range of 0-7.
A bank value > 127 is used to access I/O, and the underlying system hardware such as the VIC, SID, FDC, etc.

## Example: Using SETBIT

10 Billk 128
20 SETBIT S0011,6
:REN SELECT SYSTEN MiliPPIIVG
30 SETBIT S0018, 0
REL ENBELE EXTENIED BACKGROUWD MODE


## SGN

Token: \$B4
Format: $\quad \mathbf{S G N}$ (numeric expression)
Returns: The sign of a numeric expression, as a number.

-     - 1 negative argument.
- 0 zero.
- 1 positive, non-zero argument.


## Example: Using SGN


$20 z=\operatorname{SGN}(X)$ * ABS (Y) : REN COHBINE SIGN OF X WITH VALLUE OF Y

## SIN

Token: \$BF
Format: $\quad \mathbf{S I N}($ numeric expression)
Returns: The sine of an angle.
The argument is expected in units of radians. The result is in the range (-1.0 to +1.0 )

Remarks: A value in units of degrees can be converted to radians by multiplying it with $\pi / 180$.

## Examples: Using SIN

PRITT SIIK(0.7)<br>.644217687<br>X=30:PRINT SIL(X * * / 188)<br>. 5

## SLEEP

Token: \$FE \$OB
Format: SLEEP seconds
Usage: Pauses execution for the given duration.
The argument is a positive floating point number of seconds. The precision is 1 microsecond.

Remarks: Pressing ${ }_{\text {sin }}^{\text {Rup }}$ interrupts the sleep.

## Example: Using SLEEP

20 SLEEP 18 :REN WHIT 18 SECONS<br>40 SLEEP 0,00155 : REM SLEEP 500 HICRO SECOWS<br>50 SLEEP 0,01 :REM SLEEP 10 MILLI SECONOS<br>60 SLEEP DD :REH TiKE SLEEP TIXE FROH UARRIARLE DD<br>70 SLEEP G00 :REN SLEEP 10 MIINTES

## SOUND

Token: \$DA
Format: SOUND voice, freq, dur [\{, dir, min, sweep, wave , pulse\}] SOUND CLR

Usage: SOUND plays a sound effect.
voice voice number ( $1-6$ ).
freq frequency (0-65535).
dur duration in jiffies $(0-32767)$. The duration of a jiffy depends on the display standard. There are 50 jiffies per second with PAL, 60 per second with NTSC.
dir direction (0:up, 1:down, 2:oscillate).
min minimum frequency $(0-65535)$.
sweep sweep range (0-65535).
wave waveform (0:triangle, 1 :sawtooth, $2:$ square, 3 :noise).
pulse pulse width (0-4095).
SOUND CLR silences all sound from SOUND and PLAY, and resets the sound system and all parameters.

Remarks: SOUND starts playing the sound effect and immediately continues with the execution of the next BASIC statement while the sound effect is played. This enables the showing of graphics or text and playing sounds simultaneously.

SOUND uses SID2 (for voices 1 to 3) and SID4 (for voices 4 to 6) of the 4 SID chips of the system. By default, SID 1 and SID2 are slightly rightbiased and SID3 and SID4 are slightly left-biased in the stereo mix.

The 6 voice channels used by the SOUND command (on SID2+SID4) are distinct to the 6 channels used by the PLAY command (on SID 1+SID3). Sound effects will not interrupt music, and vice versa.

## Examples: Using SOUND

> IF PEEK(5006F) Alld 580 THEN $\mathrm{J}=$ 60: ELSE $\mathrm{J}=50$ : REN J IS JIFFIES PER SECOUN
> soludi 1, 7302, J
> :REM PLAY SQUARE MAVE OIN UOICE 1 FOR 1 SECOIID
> :REM PLiY gQUARE MAVE ON UOICE 2 FOR 1 MINUTE
> soluid 3, 4000, 120, 2, 2000, 408, 1 :REM PLAY sMEEPING sGiNTOOTH WiVE ON UOICE 3

SOUND CLR :REM SILENCE SOUND, RESET PARAMETERS

Token: \$A6
Format: SPC(columns)
Returns: As an argument to PRINT, a string of cursor-right PETSCII codes, suitable for printing to advance the cursor the given number of columns.

Printing this is similar to pressing $\rightarrow$ <column> times.
This is not a real function and does not generate a string. It can only be used as an argument to PRINT.
Remarks: The name of this function is derived from "spaces," which is misleading. The function prints cursor right characters, not spaces. The contents of those character cells that are skipped will not be changed.

## Example: Using SPC

```
10 FOR I=8 T0 12
20 PRINT SPC(-(IC10)); : :REM TRUE = -1, FFLLSE = 0
30 NEXT I
RUN
    8
    9
    10
11
12
```


## SPEED

Token: \$FE \$26
Format: SPEED [speed]
Usage: Sets the CPU clock speed to $1 \mathrm{MHz}, 3.5 \mathrm{MHz}$, or 40 MHz .
speed CPU clock speed where:

- $\mathbf{1}$ sets CPU to 1 MHz .
- 3 sets CPU to 3 MHz .
- Anything other than $\mathbf{1}$ or $\mathbf{3}$ sets the CPU to 40 MHz .

Remarks: Although it's possible to call SPEED with any real number, the precision part (the decimal point and any digits after it), will be ignored.
SPEED is a synonym of FAST.
SPEED has no effect if POKE 0,65 has previously been used to set the CPU to 40 MHz .

## Example: Using SPEED

> 10 SPEED : REL SET SPEED TO MAKIIUU (40 MH2)
> 20 SPRED 1 : REN GET SPEED TO 1 HHZ
> 30 SPEED 3 : REH SET SPEED To 3.5 HHZ
> 40 SPEED 3.5 : REM SET SPEED To 3.5 MHZ

## SPRCOLOR

Token: \$FE \$08
Format: SPRCOLOR [\{mc 1, mc2\}]
Usage: Sets multi-colour sprite colours.
SPRITE, which sets the attributes of a sprite, only sets the foreground colour. For setting the additional two colours of multi-colour sprites, use SPRCOLOR instead.

Remarks: The colours used with SPRCOLOR will affect all sprites. Refer to the SPRITE command for more information.
The final argument to SPRITE enables multi-colour mode for the sprite.
Example: Using SPRCOLOR:
10 SPRITE $1,1,2, \ldots, 1$ :REN TUXN SPRITE 1 ON ( $F 6=2$ )
20 SPRCOLOR 4,5
: REM MCI $=4$, MC2 $=5$

## SPRITE

Token: \$FE \$07

## Format: SPRITE CLR

SPRITE LOAD filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
SPRITE SAVE filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
SPRITE num [\{, switch, colour, prio, expx, expy, mode\}]
Usage: $\quad$ SPRITE CLR clears all sprite data and sets all pointers and attributes to their default values.

SPRITE LOAD loads sprite data from filename to sprite memory.
SPRITE SAVE saves sprite data from sprite memory to filename.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (FIF).
The last form switches a sprite on or off and sets its attributes:
num sprite number
switch 1: on, 0: off
colour sprite foreground colour
prio 0: sprite in front of text, 1: sprite behind text
expx 1: sprite $X$ expansion
expy 1: sprite $Y$ expansion
mode 1: multi-colour sprite
Remarks: SPRCOLOR must be used to set additional colours for multi-colour sprites (mode = 1).
Example: Using SPRITE:

[^9]
## SPRSAV

Token: \$FE \$16
Format: SPRSAV source, destination
Usage: Copies sprite data between two sprites, or between a sprite and a string variable.
source sprite number or string variable.
destination sprite number or string variable.
Remarks: Source and destination can either be a sprite number or a string variable, SPRSAV can be used with the basic form of sprites (C64 compatible) only. These sprites occupy 64 bytes of memory, and create strings of length 64, if the destination parameter is a string variable.

Extended sprites and variable height sprites cannot be used with SPRSAV.

A string array of sprite data can be used to store many shapes and copy them fast to the sprite memory with the command SPRSAV.
It's also a convenient method to read or write shapes of single sprites from or to a disk file.

Example: Using SPRSAV:

> 10 sprite loid "gpritediti" :REL loid daita for 8 sprites
> 20 SPRITE 1,1
> 30 SPRSAIV 1,2
> : REH TUXX SPRITE 1 OM
> :REH COPY SPRITE 1 DATA TO SPRITE 2
> 40 SPRITE 2,1
> :REW TUXX SPRITE 2 OM
> 50 SRRSil 1, AF
> :REH SAVE SPRITE 1 DATATA IM STRIVG A\$

Token: \$BA
Format: SQR(numeric expression)
Returns: The square root of a numeric expression.
Remarks: The argument must not be negative.
Example: Using SQR
PRIITT SQR(2)
1,44421356

Format: ST
Usage: The status of the last I/O operation.
If ST is zero, there was no error, otherwise it is set to a device dependent error code.

Remarks: ST is a reserved system variable.
Example: Using ST

|  | :REW DATA ARRAY |
| :---: | :---: |
| 110 DOPEM\#\#, "LATit" | : REF OPEN FILE |
| 120 IF DS THEN PRIMTMCOULD MOT OPEX':STOP |  |
|  |  |
| 148 IF NYKK THEN PRINT "TOO MiliY DATAl'GOTO 160 |  |
| 158 IF STE8 THEN 130 | :REH ST = 64 FOR ENID-OF-FILE |
| 160 DCLOSEHI |  |
| 70 PRIMT "READ"; $\mathrm{H}^{\text {; }}$ R RECORDS" |  |

Token: \$A9
Format: FOR index = start TO end [STEP step] ... NEXT [index]
Usage: $\quad$ STEP is an optional part of a FOR loop.
The index variable may be incremented or decremented by a constant value after each iteration. The default is to increment the variable by 1 . The index variable must be a real variable.
start initial value of the index.
end is checked at the end of an iteration, and determines whether another iteration will be performed, or if the loop will exit.
step defines the change applied to to the index at the end of a loop iteration. Positive step values increment it, while negative values decrement it. It defaults to 1.0 if not specified.

Remarks: For positive increments, end must be greater than or equal to start. For negative increments, end must be less than or equal to start.

It is bad programming practice to change the value of the index variable inside the loop or to jump into or out of a loop body with GOTO.

## Example: Using STEP

```
10 FOR D=0 T0 360 gTEP 30
20R=D*\Uparrow/180
30 PRIMT D;R;FIN(R);COS(R);TAM(R)
40 NE%T D
```

Token: \$90

## Format: STOP

Usage: Stops the execution of the BASIC program.
A message will be displayed showing the line number where the program stopped. The READY, prompt appears and the computer goes into direct mode, waiting for keyboard input.

Remarks: All variable definitions are still valid after STOP. They may be inspected or altered, and the program may be continued with CONT. However, any editing of the program source will disallow any further continuation.

Program execution can be resumed with CONT.
Example: Using STOP

> 10 IF U < 0 THEN sTOP : REM NEGATIUE NUBERRS STOP THE PROBRAM
> 20 Prist sir(U) : REW PRITT SNUARE ROOT

## STR\$

Token: \$C4
Format: STR\$(numeric expression)
Returns: A string of the formatted value of the argument, as if it were PRINTed to the string.

## Example: Using STR\$:

```
As = "THE UiLUE OF PI IS " + STRS(n)
PRIMT A\$
THE ViLUE OF PI IS 3.14159265
```


## STRBIN\$

Token: \$C2 \$12
Format: $\quad$ STRBIN\$(numeric expression)
Returns: The number value as a string of its binary representation. Example: Using STRBIN\$:

PRIIT STRBIIK(245)

11118101

Token: \$9E
Format: SYS address [\{, areg, xreg, yreg, zreg, sreg\}]
Usage: Calls a machine language subroutine.
address start address of the subroutine. This can be a ROM-resident KERNAL routine or any other routine which has previously been loaded or POKEd to RAM.
areg CPU accumulator value.
xreg CPU $X$ register value.
yreg CPU $Y$ register value.
zreg CPU $Z$ register value.
sreg Status register value.
SYS loads the arguments (if any) into registers, then calls the subroutine. The called routine must exit with an RTS instruction. After the subroutine has returned, it saves the new register contents, then returns control to the BASIC program.
If the address value is 16 bit ( $\$ 0000$ - \$FFFF), the BANK value is used to determine the actual address. If the address is higher than \$FFFF, it is interpreted as a linear 24 bit address and the value of BANK is ignored.
Unlike other BASIC commands that access memory, there are restrictions on which addresses SYS can access:

- SYS can only access banks 0-5, and cannot access Attic RAM or upper memory, even when using long addresses.
- Only offsets \$2000 - \$7FFF within a given bank actually refer to the memory of that bank.
- SYS can only access offsets \$0000-\$1FFF in bank 0.
- Accessing offsets $\$ 8000$ - \$FFFF always accesses memory as if BANK is set to 128 (including ROM and I/O register mappings), even when BANK is set to a different bank or when using long addresses.

Remarks: The register values after a SYS call are stored in system memory. RREG can be used to retrieve these values.

Despite the unusual restrictions on addresses, the SYS command is a powerful way to combine BASIC and machine language code. For short routines, memory in bank 0 offsets \$1800-\$1EFF are available for program use. If care is taken to avoid overwriting the end of the BASIC
program, machine language routines can be loaded elsewhere in bank 0 up to offset \$BFFF.

Using SYS properly (i.e. without corrupting the system) requires some technical skill, which is out of scope of the User's Guide. For more information and examples, see the MEGA65 Book, Programming with Memory (chapter 13).
Example: Using SYS:

[^10]Token: \$A3
Format: TAB(column)
Returns: Positions the cursor at column.
This is only done if the target column is right of the current cursor column, otherwise the cursor will not move. The column count starts with 0 being the left-most column.

Remarks: This function shouldn't be confused with sor to the next tab-stop.

## Example: Using TAB

```
10 FOR I=1 T0 5
20 READ A#%
30 PRINT "* " A% TAB(10) "*"
40 NEXT I
50 E.|D
60 DATA ONE,THO,THREE,FOUR,FIUE
RUN
* OME *
* TMO *
* THREE *
* FOUR *
* FIVE *
```


## TAN

Token: \$C0
Format: TAN(numeric expression)
Returns: The tangent of an angle.
The argument is expected in units of radians. The result is in the range (-1.0 to +1.0 )

Remarks: A value in units of degrees can be converted to radians by multiplying it with $\pi / 180$.

Example: Using TAN

PRINT TAM(0.7)<br>.84228838<br>X=45:PRITT TAN(X * * / 180) . 999899999

## TEMPO

Token: \$FE \$05
Format: TEMPO speed
Usage: $\quad$ Sets the playback speed for PLAY.
speed 1 - 255
The duration (in seconds) of a whole note is computed with duration $=$ 24/speed.
Example: Using TEMPO

18 UOL 8,8
20 FOR T $=24$ TO 18 STEP -2
30 TENPO T

50 IF RPLAY(1) THEN GOTO 50
60 NEXT T
70 FLÂ "T8050CO4EEH.C", "T205IEFEDEDCEGOGP8CPGR", "T503ICDCOEFEDCO4C"

## THEN

Token: \$A7
Format: IF expression THEN true clause [ELSE false clause]
Usage: $\quad$ THEN is part of an IF statement.
expression is a logical or numeric expression. A numeric expression is evaluated as FALSE if the value is zero and TRUE for any non-zero value.
true clause one or more statements starting directly after THEN on the same line. A line number after THEN performs a GOTO to that line instead.
false clause one or more statements starting directly after ELSE on the same line. A linenumber after ELSE performs a GOTO to that line instead.

Remarks: The standard IF ... THEN ... ELSE structure is restricted to a single line. But the true clause and false clause may be expanded to several lines using a compound statement surrounded with BEGIN and BEND.

## Example: Using THEN

```
1 REN THEN
10 REDs=CHR&(28): BLACK$=CHR&(144):MHITE =CHR&(5)
20 INPUT "ENTER A NUNBER";V
30 IF UQ0 THEN PRIMT REDF; : ELSE PRINT BLACK&;
40 PRINT V : REM PRINT NEGATIUE NUNBERS IM RED
50 PRINT MHITE$
60 INPUT "END PROGRAM: (Y/N)"; AF
70 IF AF="Y" THEN END
80 IF AS="\" THEN 20: ELSE 60
```

Format: TI
Usage: A high precision timer variable with a resolution of 1 micro second.
It is started or reset with CLR TI, and can be accessed in the same way as any other variable in expressions.
Remarks: TI is a reserved system variable. The value in TI is the number of seconds (to 6 decimal places) since it was last cleared or started.

## Example: Using TI

```
100 CLR TI :REN START TIIER
110 FOR I%=1 TO 10006:NEXT :REM DO SDNETHING
120 ET = TI :REN STORE ELAPSED TINE IN ET
130 PRITT "EXCCUTIOM TIME:";ET;" SECONS"
```


## TI\$

## Format: TI\$

Usage: The current time of day, as a string.
The time value is updated from the RTC (Real-Time Clock). The string TI\$ is formatted as: "hh:mm:ss".

TI\$ is a read-only variable, which reads the registers of the RTC and formats the values to a string. This differs from other Commodore computers that do not have an RTC.

Remarks: TI\$ is a reserved system variable.
It is possible to access the RTC registers directly via PEEK. The start address of the registers is at \$FFD7 110.

For more information on how to set the Real-Time Clock, refer to the Configuration Utility section on page the MEGA65 Book, The Configuration Utility (section 4).

```
100 REH ***** READ RTC ***** ALL UiLlIES ARE bCD EMCODED
110 RT = SFFVP110 :REH ADDRESS OF RTC
120 FOR I=0 TO 5 :REW SS,MH,HH,ND,NO,YY
130 T(I)=PEEK(RTII) :REW REID REGISTERS
140 MEKT I :REM USE ONLY LAST THO DIGTG
150 T(2) = T(2) AllD 127 :REW REMONE 24# MODE FLAG
160 T(5) = T(5) + 52008 : REM ADD YEAR 2008
170 FOR I=2 TO O STEP -1 :REM TIME INFO
180 PRITT USIIGG "措 ";HEWE(T(I));
190 MExT I
RUN
125236
```

Example: Using TI\$
PRITT DT; ;II
05-APR-2021 15:10:00

Token: \$A4
Format: keyword TO
Usage: TO is a secondary keyword used in combination with primary keywords, such as BACKUP, BSAVE, CHANGE, CONCAT, COPY, FOR, GO, RENAME, and SET DISK

Remarks: TO cannot be used on its own.

## Example: Using TO

> 10 00 To 1000 :REW As G070 1000
> 20 goto 10000 : REM shorier alld faster
> 30 FOR IE1 TO 10 :REW TO IS PART OF THE LOOP
> 40 PRINT I:NEXT : REH LOOP END
> 50 COPY "COOES" TO "BACKYP" :REM COPY SINGLE FILE

## TRAP

Token: \$D7
Format: TRAP [line number]
Usage: Registers (or clears) a BASIC error handler subroutine.
With an error handler registered, when a BASIC program encounters an error, it calls the subroutine instead of exiting the program. During the subroutine, the system variable ER contains the error number. The TRAP error handler can then decide whether to STOP or RESUME execution.

TRAP with no argument disables the error handler, and errors will then be handled by the normal system routines.

## Example: Using TRAP

10 TRAP 100
20 FOR I=1 T0 100
30 PRINT EXP(I)
48 NEXT
50 PRINT "乌TOPPED FOR I ="; I
60 END
100 PRINT ERR\&(ER): RESUNE 50

## TROFF

Token: \$D9
Format: TROFF
Usage: $\quad$ Turns off trace mode (switched on by TRON).
When trace mode is active, each line number is printed before it is executed. TROFF turns off trace mode.

## Example: Using TROFF

10 TROX

## :REM ACTIUATE TRACE MODE

20 FOR I=85 T0 100
30 PRINT I;EXP(I)
40 NEXT
50 TROFF :REN DEECTIUATE TRACE MDOE

RUN
[10][20][30] $85 \quad 8.22301268 E+36$
[40][30] $862,23524665+37$
[40][30] 87 6, 0760302[+37
[401[30] 88 1,65163625E+38
[48][30] 89
TOUERFLOM ERROR IM 30
READY,

## TRON

Token: \$D8

## Format: TRON

Usage: Turns on trace mode.
When trace mode is active, each line number is printed before it is executed. TRON turns on trace mode.

This is useful for debugging the control flow of a BASIC program. To use it, add TRON and TROFF statements to the program around the lines that need debugging.

## Example: Using TRON

```
10 TROM :REM ACTIUATE TRACE HODE
20 FOR I=85 T0 100
30 PRINT I;EXP(I)
40 NEXT
50 TROFF :REM DEFCTIUATE TRACE MODE
```

RUN
[10][20][30] $85 \quad 8.22301268 E+36$
[40][30] $862,23524665+37$
[40][30] $876,0760302[+37$
[40][30] 88 1,65163625]+38
[40][30] 89
TOUERFLOM ERROR IM 30
READY,

## TYPE

Token: \$FE \$27
Format: TYPE [P] filename [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Prints the contents of a file containing text encoded as PETSCII.
If the $\mathbf{P}$ flag is specified, the listing will pause for each screenful of text. Pressing $\mathbf{Q}$ quits page mode, while any other key continues to the next page.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fiई).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541, 1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: TYPE cannot be used to print BASIC programs. Use LIST for programs instead. TYPE can only process SEQ or USR files containing records of PETSCII text, delimited by the CR character. (The CR (carriage return) character can be written to a file using CHR\$(13).)

See the EDIT command for a way to create and modify text files interactively with the MEGA65.
Example: Using TYPE
TYPE "READE"
TYPE "READE 19T",US
TYPE P "YOBYICK"

## UNLOCK

Token: \$FE \$4F
Format: UNLOCK filename/pattern [,D drive] [,U unit]
Usage: Unlocks a locked file on disk.
The specified file or a set of files, that matches the pattern, is unlocked and no more protected. It can be deleted afterwards with the commands DELETE, ERASE or SCRATCH

The LOCK command locks a file.
filename the name of a file. Either a quoted string such as "DATA", or a string expression in brackets such as (fit).
drive drive \# in dual drive disk units.
The drive \# defaults to $\mathbf{0}$ and can be omitted on single drive units such as the 1541,1571 , or 1581 .
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: Unlocking a file that is already unlocked has no effect.
In direct mode the number of unlocked files is printed. The second to last number from the message contains the number of unlocked files,

## Examples: Using UNLOCK

[^11]
## UNTIL

Token: \$FC
Format: DO ... LOOP
DO [<UNTIL | WHILE> logical expression]
statements [EXIT]
LOOP [<UNTIL | WHILE> logical expression]
Usage: DO and LOOP define the start of a BASIC loop. Using DO and LOOP alone without any modifiers creates an infinite loop, which can only be exited by the EXIT statement. The loop can be controlled by adding UNTIL or WHILE after the DO or LOOP.

Remarks: DO loops may be nested. An EXIT statement exits the current loop only.
Examples: Using DO and LOOP.

```
10 PW%=1"!00
20 GET A$:PMF=FWF+AF
30 LOOP UNTIL LEN(PWG)Y7 OR A$=CHR{(13)
10 DO: REN MAIT FOR USER DECISION
20 GET AF
```



```
10 DO WHILE ABS(EPS) > 0,001
20 goSUB 2000: REM ITERGTIOM SUGROUTINE
30 LOOP
10 I%=0 : REW INTEGER LOOP 1-106
20 DO I%=1%+1
30 LOOP WHILE I% < 101
```


## USING

Token: \$FB
Format: PRINT[\# channel,] USING format; argument
Usage: Parses the format string and evaluates the argument. The argument can be either a string or a numeric value. The format of the resulting output is directed by the format string.
channel number, which was given to a previous call to commands such as APPEND, DOPEN, or OPEN. If no channel is specified, the output goes to the screen.
format string variable or a string constant which defines the rules for formatting. When using a number as the argument, formatting can be done in either CBM style, providing a pattern such as 册,册 or in C style

argument the number to be formatted. If the argument does not fit into the format e.g. trying to print a 4 digit variable into a series of three hashes (\#\#), asterisks will be used instead.
Remarks: The format string is only applied for one argument, but it is possible to append more than one USING format;argument sequences.
argument may consist of printable characters and control codes. Printable characters are printed to the cursor position, while control codes are executed. The number of \# characters sets the width of the output. If the first character of the format string is an equals ' $=$ ' sign, the argument string is centered. If the first character of the format string is a greater than'>' sign, the argument string is right justified.

## Example：USING with a corresponding PRINT\＃


3.14 ［1．4142］

PRIMT USING＂〈\＃\＃\＃〉＂；12＊31
〈372＞
PRIMT USIN：＂M贯＂；＂ABCDE＂
ABC

PRINT USING＂Y胃\＃＂；＂ABCDE＂
CDE

PRINT USING＂ADDRES5：$\$ 7 / 4 x^{\prime \prime} ; 65000$
ADDRES5：FFDE8

$33,333,333,3$

## USR

Token: \$B7
Format: USR(numeric expression)
Usage: Invokes an assembly language routine whose memory address is stored at \$02F8 - \$02F9.

The result of the numeric expression is written to floating point accumulator 1.

After executing the assembly routine, BASIC returns the contents of the floating point accumulator 1 .
Remarks: Banks 0-127 give access to RAM or ROM banks. Banks greater than 127 are used to access I/O, and the underlying system hardware such as the VIC, SID, FDC, etc.
The floating point accumulator is a facility of the KERNAL that is outside the scope of the User's Guide.

## Example: Using USR

10 WPOKE \$2F8, \$7F33 : REM NEGGTE ROUTINE
20 PRINT USR(n)
30 PRINT USR (-5)

Token: \$C5
Format: VAL(string expression)
Returns: The decimal floating point value represented by a string.
Remarks: VAL parses characters from the beginning of the string that resemble a BASIC decimal number, including a leading negative sign, digits, a decimal point, and an exponent. If it encounters an invalid character, it stops parsing and returns the result up to that point in the string.

## Example: Using VAL

PRIMT UALL("78E2")
7800
PRINT VALL("Y+5")
7
PRINT UiLL("1,256")
1.256

PRIKT UAL(" ${ }^{(4 F F F F ")}$
0

## VERIFY

Token: \$95
Format: VERIFY filename [, unit [, binflag]]
Usage: VERIFY with no binflag compares a BASIC program in memory with a disk file of type PRG. It does the same as DVERIFY, but the syntax is different.

VERIFY with binflag compares a binary file in memory with a disk file of type PRG. It does the same as BVERIFY, but the syntax is different.
filename is either a quoted string, e.g. "PRRG" or a string expression.
unit device number on the IEC bus. Typically in the range from 8 to 11 for disk units. If a variable is used, it must be placed in brackets. The unit \# defaults to 8.

Remarks: VERIFY can only test for equality. It gives no information about the number or position of different valued bytes. VERIFY exits with either the message OK or with UERIFY ERROR.

VERIFY is obsolete in BASIC 65. It is only here for backwards compatibility. It is recommended to use DVERIFY and BVERIFY instead.

## Examples: Using VERIFY

> UERIFY "ADUENTURE"
> UERIFY "ZONX-I",9
> UERIFY "1:DUGEEN", 10

## VIEWPORT

Token: \$FE \$3 1
Format: VIEWPORT CLR VIEWPORT DEF $x, y$, width, height

Usage: Bitmap graphics: manages the viewport of a screen.
VIEWPORT DEF defines a clipping region with the origin (upper left position) set to $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}$ and the width and height. All following graphics commands are limited to the VIEWPORT region.
VIEWPORT CLR fills the clipping region with the colour of the drawing pen.

Remarks: The clipping region can be reset to full screen by the command VIEHPORT DEF $0, \theta$, ,HITH, HEIGHT using the same values for WIDHTH and HEIGHT as in the SCREEN command.

## Example: Using VIEWPORT

[^12]Token: \$DB
Format: VOL right, left
Usage: Sets the volume for sound output with SOUND or PLAY.
right is the volume for SIDs 1 and 2, and left is the volume for SIDs 3 and 4. The value ranges from 0 (off) to 15 (loudest).

Remarks: The terms "right" and "left" refer to the default pan settings for the MEGA65 SID chips in the audio mixer. The actual volume and pan position for each pair of SIDs depends on the audio mixer settings. You can adjust the audio settings in the Freezer.
Example: Using VOL

10 TENPO 22
20 FOR V = 2 TO 12 STEP 2
30 UOL V, 16-V

50 IF RPLAY(1) THEN GOTO 50
68 NEXT V
70 PLAY "T0050CO4GEH,C", "T205IEFEDEDCEGOSP9CPGR", "T503ICDCDEFEDCO4C","C"

## VSYNC

Token: \$FE \$54
Format: VSYNC raster line
Usage: Waits until the selected raster line is active.
raster line (0-311) for PAL, (0-262) for NTSC mode.
This pauses execution of the BASIC program until the screen update reaches the given vertical pixel coordinate. This is a very brief pause: the screen updates 50 times per second in PAL mode, and 60 times per second in NTSC mode. This is useful to change graphics parameters at specific points in the screen update, and to synchronize BASIC program logic with the screen refresh rate.

## Example: Using VSYNC

```
10 IF FRE(-1)<920364 THEN PRINTMPPDATE RONH:END
20 BOROE 3 :REM CHAMGE BORDER COLOUR TO CYAN
30 USTIC 100 :REY HEIT UHTIL RASTER LINE 100
40 BOROE % :REM CHANGE BORDER COLOUR TO YELLOW
50 USNIC 260 :REN MFITT UNTIL RASTER LINE 260
60 GOTO 20 :REM LOOP
```

Token: $\$ 92$
Format: WAIT address, andmask [, xormask]
Usage: Pauses the BASIC program until a requested bit pattern is read from the given address.
address the address at the current memory bank, which is read.
andmask AND mask applied.
xormask XOR mask applied.
WAIT reads the byte value from address and applies the masks: result = PEEK(address) AND andmask XOR xormask.

The pause ends if the result is non-zero, otherwise reading is repeated. This may hang the computer indefinitely if the condition is never met.

Remarks: WAIT is typically used to examine hardware registers or system variables and wait for an event, e.g. joystick event, mouse event, keyboard press or a specific raster line is about to be drawn to the screen.

Example: Using WAIT

10 Bilik 128
20 MAIT 211,1
:REH WHIT FOR SHIFT KEY BEING PRESSED

## WHILE

Token: \$ED
Format: DO ... LOOP
DO [<UNTIL | WHILE> logical expression]
statements [EXIT]
LOOP [<UNTIL | WHILE> logical expression]
Usage: DO and LOOP define the start of a BASIC loop. Using DO and LOOP alone without any modifiers creates an infinite loop, which can only be exited by the EXIT statement. The loop can be controlled by adding UNTIL or WHILE after the DO or LOOP.

Remarks: DO loops may be nested. An EXIT statement exits the current loop only.
Examples: Using DO and LOOP

```
10 PW%=1"!00
20 GET A$:PMF=FWF+AF
30 LOOP UNTIL LEN(PWG)Y7 OR A$=CHR{(13)
10 DO: REN MAIT FOR USER DECISION
20 GET AF
```



```
10 DO WHILE ABS(EPS) > 0,001
20 goSUB 2000: REM ITERGTIOM SUGROUTINE
30 LOOP
10 I%=0 : REN INTEGER LOOP 1-100
20 DO I%=1%+1
30 LOOP WHILE I% < 101
```


## WINDOW

Token: \$FE \$1A
Format: WINDOW left, top, right, bottom [, clear]
Usage: Sets the text screen window.
left left column
top top row
right right column
bottom bottom row
clear clear text window flag
By default, text updates occur on the entire available text screen. WINDOW narrows the update region to a rectangle of the available screen space.
Remarks: The row values range from 0 to 24 . The column values range from 0 to either 39 or 79 . This depends on the screen mode.

There can be only one window on the screen. Pressing PRINTing CHR\$(19)CHR\$(19) will reset the window to the default (full screen).

## Example: Using WINDOW

10 WINOOH $0,1,79,24$ : REH SCREEN MITHOUT TOP ROM<br>20 UINOWH $0,0,79,24,1 \quad:$ :REN FULL SCREEN HIINOW CLEARED<br>30 MINOOW $0,12,79,24$ :REH LOHER HALF OF SCREEM<br>40 MIMOOH 20,5,59,15 :REW SHiLL CEETRED MINOOH

## WPEEK

Token: \$CE \$10
Format: WPEEK(address)
Returns: The 16-bit word value stored in memory at address (low byte) and address + 1 (high byte), as an unsigned 16-bit number.
If the address is in the range of $\$ 0000$ to $\$$ FFFF ( $0-65535$ ), the memory bank set by BANK is used.
Addresses greater than or equal to $\$ 10000$ (decimal 65536) are assumed to be flat memory addresses and used as such, ignoring the BANK setting.

Remarks: Banks 0-127 give access to RAM or ROM banks. Banks greater than 127 are used to access I/O, and the underlying system hardware such as the VIC, SID, FDC, etc.

## Example: Using WPEEK

## 20 UA = UPEEK(s02F8) :REM USR JUWP TARGET <br> 50 PRITT "USR FUNCTION CALL ADDRESS";UA

## WPOKE

Token: \$FE \$1D
Format: WPOKE address, word [, word ...]
Returns: Writes one or more 16-bit words into memory or memory mapped I/O, starting at address.
If the address is in the range of $\$ 0000$ to $\$$ FFFF ( $0-65535$ ), the memory bank set by BANK is used.
Addresses greater than or equal to $\$ 10000$ (decimal 65536) are assumed to be flat memory addresses and used as such, ignoring the BANK setting.
word a value from 0-65535. The first word is stored at address (low byte) and address +1 (high byte). The second word is stored at address+2 (low byte) and address +3 (high byte), etc. If a value is larger than 65535, only the lower two bytes are used.

Remarks: The address is increased by two for each data word, so a memory range can be written to with a single WPOKE.

Banks greater than 127 are used to access I/O, and the underlying system hardware such as the VIC, SID, FDC, etc.

## Example: Using WPOKE

10 BiAK 128
:REN SELECT SYYTEH BANK
20 UPDKE 50258, , 1800
:REM SET USR UECTOR TO \$1800

Token: \$E9
Format: operand XOR operand
Usage: Performs a bit-wise logical Exclusive OR operation on two 16-bit values. Integer operands are used as they are. Real operands are converted to a signed 16-bit integer (losing precision). Logical operands are converted to 16 -bit integer using \$FFFF, (decimal -1) for TRUE, and $\$ 0000$ (decimal 0) for FALSE.

| Expression | Result |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 YOR 0 | 0 |
| 0 YOR 1 | 1 |
| 1 YOR 0 | 1 |
| 1 YOR 1 | 0 |

Remarks: The result is of type integer. If the result is used in a logical context, the value of 0 is regarded as FALSE, and all other non-zero values are regarded as TRUE.
Example: Using XOR

> FOR I = | 0 |
| :--- | O 8: PRINT I YOR 5; : NEYT I 5

## CHAPTER

## Screen Codes

- Screen Codes


## SCREEN CODES

A text character is represented in screen memory by a screen code. There are 256 possible screen codes, each referring to an image in the current character set.
A complete character set contains two groups of 256 images, one for the uppercase mode and one for the lowercase mode, for a total of 512 images. Only one mode can be displayed at a time. The built-in character sets use the first 128 characters of each group for normal characters and the next 128 for reversed versions of the same characters.

In BASIC, the T@\&() special array provides access to the characters on the screen using column and row indexes. The values in this special array are screen codes. The FONT command changes between the built-in character sets. The CHARDEF command changes the image associated with a screen code.
Note: Screen codes are different to PETSCII codes. PETSCII codes are used to store, transmit, and receive textual data, and control the way strings are printed to the screen. When a PETSCII character is printed to the screen, the corresponding screen code is written to screen memory. For a list of PETSCII codes, see appendix 4 on page 281.

The following table lists the screen codes. When a code produces a different character based on the mode, the character is listed as "uppercase / lowercase."

| 0 @ | 15 - / | $30 \uparrow$ | 45 - |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $1 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{a}$ | $16 \mathrm{P} / \mathrm{p}$ | $31 \leftarrow$ | 46 |
| $2 \mathrm{~B} / \mathrm{b}$ | $17 \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{q}$ | 32 space | 47 / |
| $3 \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{c}$ | $18 \mathrm{R} / \mathrm{r}$ | 33 ! | 480 |
| $4 \mathrm{D} / \mathrm{d}$ | $19 \mathrm{~S} / \mathrm{s}$ | 34 " | 491 |
| $5 \mathrm{E} / \mathrm{e}$ | $20 \mathrm{~T} / \dagger$ | 35 \# | 502 |
| $6 \mathrm{~F} / \mathrm{f}$ | $21 \mathrm{U} / \mathrm{u}$ | 36 \$ | 513 |
| $7 \mathrm{G} / \mathrm{g}$ | $22 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{v}$ | 37 \% | 524 |
| $8 \mathrm{H} / \mathrm{h}$ | $23 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{w}$ | 38 \& | 535 |
| $91 / \mathrm{i}$ | $24 \times / x$ | $39^{\prime}$ | 546 |
| $10 \mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{j}$ | $25 \mathrm{Y} / \mathrm{y}$ | 40 ( | 557 |
| $11 \mathrm{k} / \mathrm{k}$ | $26 \mathrm{Z} / \mathrm{z}$ | 41 ) | 568 |
| $12 \mathrm{~L} / \mathrm{l}$ | 27 [ | 42 * | 579 |
| $13 \mathrm{M} / \mathrm{m}$ | 28 £ | 43 + | 58 |
| $14 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{n}$ | 29 ] | 44 | 59 ; |


| 60 ＜ | 77 －／M | $94 \pi /$ 祭 | $111 \square$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $61=$ | $78 \square / N$ | $95 \nabla / \mathbb{N}$ | 112 口 |
| 62 ＞ | $79 \square / \mathrm{O}$ | 96 space | 113 田 |
| 63 ？ | 80 －${ }^{\text {P }}$ | 97 － | 114 田 |
| 64 日 | 81 ／ 0 | $98 \square$ | 115 田 |
| 65 回／A | 82 日／R | $99 \square$ | 116 D |
| $66 \mathrm{D} / \mathrm{B}$ | 83 ／S | $100 \square$ | 117 D |
| 67 日／C | 84 －／T | $101 \square$ | 118 ■ |
| 68 日／D | 85 ■／U | 102 团 | $119 \square$ |
| 69 日／E | 86 『／V | $103 \square$ | $120 \square$ |
| 70 日／F | 87 回／W | 104 田 | $121 \square$ |
| 71 ロ／G | 88 四／X | $105 \square / \square$ | $122 \square$／$\square$ |
| 72 四／H | $89 \square / \mathrm{Y}$ | 106 ■ | 123 ■ |
| 73 ■／ | 90 目／Z | 107 田 | 124 ■ |
| 74 『／」 | 91 田 | 108 ■ | 125 ？ |
| 75 ص／K | 92 困 | 109 ㅁ | $126 \square$ |
| 76 －L | 93 （1） | 110 回 | 127 ® |

Note：In the built－in character sets，codes 128－255 are reversed versions of 0－127．

## PETSCII Codes

- PETSCII Codes and CHRS


## PETSCII CODES AND CHR\$

In BASIC, PRIIT CHRS( $(X)$ can be used to print a character from a PETSCII code. Below is the full table of PETSCII codes you can print by index. For example, while in the default uppercase/graphics mode, by using index 65 from the table below as: PRIIT CHRS(65) you will print the letter fi. You can read more about CHR\$ on page 47.
You can also do the reverse with the ASC statement. For example: PRINT ASC("A") will output 65, which matches the code in the table.
NOTE: Function key (F1-F 14 + HELP) values in this table are not intended to be printed via CHRE(), but rather to allow function-key input to be assessed in BASIC programs via the GET / GETKEY commands.

| 0 | 19 | CLR HOME | 41 | ) | 64 @ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 Alternate palette |  |  | 42 | * | 65 A |
| 2 UNDERLINE ON | 20 | DEL | 43 | + | 66 B |
|  | 21 | F10 / BACK WORD | 44 |  |  |
| 3 | 22 | F11 | 44 |  | 67 C |
| 4 DEFAULT PALETTE |  |  | 45 | - | 68 D |
| 5 WHITE | 23 | F12 / NEXT WORD | 46 |  | 69 E |
| 5 Whit | 24 | SET/CLEAR TAB | 47 | / | 70 F |
| 6 | 25 | F13 | 48 |  | 71 G |
| 7 BELL |  |  | 48 | 0 | 71 G |
|  | 26 | F14 / BACK TAB | 49 | 1 | 72 H |
| 8 | 27 | ESCAPE | 50 | 2 | 73 |
| $9{ }^{\text {TAB }}$ | 28 | RED |  | 3 | 74 |
|  |  |  | 51 | 3 | 74 J |
| 10 LINEFEED | 29 | $\rightarrow$ | 52 | 4 | 75 K |
| 11 DISABLE | 30 | GREEN | 53 | 5 | 76 L |
| SHIIT $M$ | 31 | BLUE | 54 | 6 | 77 M |
| 12 ENABLE | 32 | SPACE | 55 | 7 | 78 N |
|  | 33 | ! | 56 | 8 | 79 O |
| 13 Return | 34 | " | 57 | 9 | 80 P |
| 14 LOWER CASE | 35 | \# | 58 |  | 81 Q |
| 15 BLINK/FLASH ON | 36 | \$ | 59 |  | 82 R |
| 16 F9 | 37 | \% | 60 | < | 83 S |
|  | 38 | \& | 61 | = | 84 T |
| $17 \downarrow$ | 39 |  | 62 |  | 85 U |
| $18{ }^{\text {RVs on }}$ | 40 | 1 | 63 | ? | 86 V |


| 87 W | 113 | 140 | F8 | $165 \square$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $88 \times$ | $114 \square$ | 141 | shift return | $166 \square$ |
| 89 Y | 115 | 142 | UPPERCASE | 167 － |
| 90 Z | $116 \square$ | 143 | BLINK／FLASH OFF | 168 田 |
| 91 ［ | 117 ■ | 144 | BLACK | $169 \square$ |
| 92 £ | 118 区 |  |  | 170 ص |
| 93 ］ | 119 |  |  | 171 区 |
| $94 \uparrow$ | 120 圆 | 146 | （rys | 172 ■ |
|  | 121 ］ | 147 | SHITT ${ }_{\text {cter }}^{\text {CLR }}$ | 173 凹 |
| $95 \leftarrow$ | 122 回 |  |  | 174 回 |
| 96 曰 | 123 田 | 148 | SHIFT ${ }_{\text {deL }}^{\text {DST }}$ | 175 口 |
| 97 园 | 124 困 | 149 | BROWN | 176 ■ |
| 98 （1） | 125 （1） | 150 | LT．RED（PINK） | 177 田 |
| 99 曰 | $126 \pi$ | 151 | DK．GREY | 178 田 |
| 100 曰 | 127 － | 152 | GREY | 179 四 |
| 101 ■ | 128 | 153 | LT．GREEN | $180 \square$ |
| 102 日 | 129 ORANGE | 154 | LT．BLUE | 181 － |
| 103 ■ | 130 UNDERLINE OFF | 155 | LT．GREY | 182 ■ |
| 104 罒 | $131{ }_{\text {SHIFT }}^{\text {Sten }}$ | 156 | PURPLE | $183 \square$ |
| 105 b | 132 HELP | 157 |  | $184 \square$ |
| 106 回 | 133 Fl | 158 | YELLOW | $185 \square$ |
| 107 刀 | 134 F3 | 159 | CYAN | 186 |
| 108 － | 135 F5 | 160 | SPACE | 187 回 |
| $109 \Delta$ | 136 F7 | 161 | － | 188 － |
| $110 \square$ | 137 F2 | 162 | $\square$ | 189 凹 |
| $111 \square$ | 138 F4 | 163 | $\square$ | 190 D |
| 112 － | 139 F6 | 164 | $\square$ | 191 ■ |

Note 1：Codes from 192 to 223 are equal to 96 to 127 ．Codes from 224 to 254 are equal to 160 to 190 ，and code 255 is equal to 126.

Note 2：While using lowercase／uppercase mode（by pressing
 that：

- The uppercase letters in region 65-90 of the above table are replaced with lowercase letters.
- The graphical characters in region 97-122 of the above table are replaced with uppercase letters.
- PETSCII's lowercase (65-90) and uppercase (97-122) letters are in ASCII's uppercase (65-90) and lowercase (97-122) letter regions.


## CHAPTER

## Screen Editor Keys

- Screen Edifor Keys
- Control codes
- Shifted codes
- Escape Sequences


## SCREEN EDITOR KEYS

The following key combinations perform actions in the MEGA65 screen editor.
In some cases, a program can print the equivalent PETSCII codes to perform the same actions. For example, crat +G, which plays a bell sound, can be printed by a program as CHRE(7). To print an sequence, use CHRF(27) to represent the followed by the next key in the sequence.

## CONTROL CODES

| Keyboard Control | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| Colours |  |
| ctri +1 to 8 | Choose from the first range of colours. See appendix 6 on page 297 for the list of colours in the system palette. |
| $M+1$ to 8 | Choose from the second range of colours. |
| ${ }^{\text {ctrt }}+E$ | Restores the colour of the cursor back to the default (white). |
| cтлL + D | Switches the VIC-IV to colour range 0-15 (default colours). These colours can be accessed with and keys $\mathbf{1}$ to $\mathbf{8}$ (for the first 8 colours), or $\square$ and keys 1 to 8 (for the remaining 8 colours). |
| CTret $+\mathbf{A}$ | Switches the VIC-IV to colour range 16-31 (alternate/rainbow colours). These colours can be accessed with CTRL and keys 1 to 8 (for the first 8 colours), or $\boldsymbol{Y}$ and keys 1 to 8 (for the remaining 8 colours). |

Tabs

| Keyboard Control | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| cт®t $+\mathbf{Z}$ | Tabs the cursor to the left. If there are no tab positions remaining, the cursor will remain at the start of the line. |
| crit +1 | Tabs the cursor to the right. If there are no tab positions remaining, the cursor will remain at the end of the line. |
| + X | Sets or clears the current screen column as a tab position. Use стег $+\mathbf{Z}$ and I to jump back and forth to all positions set with |
| Movement |  |
| ${ }^{\text {cTRL }}+\mathbf{Q}$ | Moves the cursor down one line at a time. Equivalent to $\downarrow$. |
| cтt +J | Moves the cursor down a position. If you are on a long line of BASIC code that has extended to two lines, then the cursor will move down two rows to be on the next line. |
| CTRL +1 | Equivalent to $\rightarrow$ |
| Ctri +T | Backspace the character immediately to the left and to shift all rightmost characters one position to the left. This is equivalent to |
| $\text { ctel }+\mathbf{M}$ | Performs a carriage return, equivalent to |
| Word movement |  |
| cтrt $+\mathbf{U}$ | Moves the cursor backward to the start of the previous word. If there is no previous word on the current line, it moves to the first column of the current line, then to the previous line, until a line with a word is encountered. |


| Keyboard Control | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{cTRL}+\mathrm{W}$ | Advances the cursor forward to the start of the next word. If there is no next word on the current line, it moves to the first column of the next line, until a line with a word is encountered. |
| Scrolling |  |
| ctrı $+\mathbf{P}$ | Scroll BASIC listing down one line. Equivalent to F9 |
| $\mathrm{CtRL}^{\mathrm{cra}}+\mathbf{V}$ | Scroll BASIC listing up one line. Equivalent to F11. |
| $\text { ctil }+\mathbf{S}$ | Equivalent to |
| Formatting |  |
| CTRL + B | Enables underline text mode. You can disable underline mode by $\square$ Esc , then $\square$ |
| Ctrt +0 | Enables flashing text mode. You can disable flashing mode by pressing Esc then $\square$ |
| Casing |  |
|  | Changes the text case mode from uppercase to lowercase. |
| cтвı + K | Locks the uppercase/lowercase mode switch usually performed with |
| crit + L | Enables the uppercase/lowercase mode switch that is performed with the $\boldsymbol{M}+$ SHITT . |
| Miscellaneous |  |
| G | Produces a bell tone. |
| [ pl + | Equivalent to pressing ${ }^{\text {Esc }}$ |
| + ${ }^{\text {L }}$ | Enters the Matrix Mode Debugger. |

## SHIFTED CODES

| Keyboard Control | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| SHIFT + WST | Insert a character at the current <br> cirsor position and move all <br> characters to the right by one <br> position. |
| SHITT Home | Clear home, clear the entire screen, <br> and move the cursor to the home <br> position. |

## escape sequences

To perform an Escape Sequence, briefly press and release then press one of the following keys to perform the sequence.

| Key |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Sequence |  |
| Editor behaviour |  |
| Esc | $\mathbf{X}$ |
| Esc | $\mathbf{4}$ |
| Clears the screen and toggles |  |
| between $40 \times 25$ and $80 \times 25$ text |  |
| modes. |  |


| Key | Sequence |
| :---: | :---: |
| [sc © | Clears a region of the screen, starting from the current cursor position, to the end of the screen. |
| ${ }^{\text {Esc }} 0$ | Cancels the quote, reverse, underline, and flash modes. |
| Scrolling |  |
| [sc ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | Scrolls the entire screen up one line. |
| ${ }^{\text {Esc }} \mathrm{W}$ | Scrolls the entire screen down one line. |
| ${ }_{\text {Esc }}$ L | Enables scrolling when $\downarrow$ is pressed at the bottom of the screen. |
| ${ }^{\text {Esc }} \mathrm{M}$ | Disables scrolling. When pressing <br> $\downarrow$ at the bottom of the screen, the cursor will move to the top of the screen. However, when pressing <br> $\uparrow$ at the top of the screen, the cursor will remain on the first line. |
| ${ }^{\text {Esc }}$ N | Enables "line pushing:" typing or printing in the rightmost column pushes subsequent lines down by one. |
| ${ }^{\text {csc }}$ R | Disables "line pushing:" typing or printing in the rightmost column moves the cursor to the beginning of the next line, but does not push any lines. Disable both line pushing ( $\square$ $\mathbf{R}$ ) and scrolling Esc <br> $\boldsymbol{M}$ ) to allow PRINTing in the rightmost column without disturbing the rest of the display. |

## Insertion and deletion

| EsC | I | Inserts an empty line at the current <br> cursor position and moves all <br> subsequent lines down one position. |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |


| Key | Sequence |
| :---: | :---: |
| Esc D | Deletes the current line and moves lines below the cursor up one position. |
| ${ }^{\text {Lsc }} \mathrm{P}$ | Erases all characters from the cursor to the start of the current line. |
| ${ }^{\text {Esc }} 0$ | Erases all characters from the cursor to the end of the current line. |
| Movement |  |
| [sc J | Moves the cursor to the start of the current line. |
| ${ }^{\text {Esc }}$ \% | Moves the cursor to the last non-whitespace character on the current line. |
| $\uparrow$ | Saves the current cursor position. Use ${ }^{\text {Esc }} \quad \leftarrow$ (next to 1 ) to move it back to the saved position. Note that the $\uparrow$ used here is next to Restore. |
| sc $\leftarrow$ | Restores the cursor position to the position stored via a prior a press of the ${ }^{\text {ESC }} \uparrow$ (next to ${ }^{\text {RESToRE }}$ ) key sequence. Note that the $\square$ used here is next to 1 . |
| [sc mome | Restores the cursor position to the position stored via a prior a press of Home |

## Windowing



| Key | Sequence |
| :---: | :---: |
| [sc ${ }^{\text {cse }}$ | Sets the bottom right corner of the windowed area. All typed characters and screen activity will be restricted to the area. Also see ${ }^{\text {Lsc }} \quad \mathbf{T}$. Windowed mode can be disabled by pressing ${ }^{\text {Clip }}$ E twice. |
| Cursor behaviour |  |
| ${ }^{\text {ssc }}$ A | Enables auto-insert mode. Any keys pressed will be inserted at the current cursor position, shifting all characters on the current line after the cursor to the right by one position. |
| ${ }^{\text {Esc }}$ C | Disables auto-insert mode, reverting back to overwrite mode. |
| ${ }^{\text {Esc }}$ E | Sets the cursor to non-flashing mode. |
| Esc $F$ | Sets the cursor to regular flashing mode. |
| Bell behaviour |  |
| $\text { Esc } \quad \mathbf{G}$ | Enables the bell which can be sounded using $\square$ and $\square$ |
| $\mathrm{sc} \quad \mathrm{H}$ | Disable the bell so that pressing Crat and G will have no effect. |
| Colours |  |
| ${ }^{\text {ssc }}$ U | Switches the VIC-IV to colour range 0-15 (default colours). These colours can be accessed with and keys 1 to $\square$ 8 (for the first 8 colours), or $\mathbf{M}$ and keys 1 to 8 (for the remaining colours). |


| Key | Sequence |
| :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{\text {Lsc }} \mathrm{S}$ | Switches the VIC-IV to colour range 16-3 1 (alternate/rainbow colours). These colours can be accessed with cтit and keys 1 to 8 (for the first 8 colours), or $\boldsymbol{M}$ and keys 1 to $\mathbf{8}$ (for the remaining colours). |
| Tabs |  |
| EsC | Set the default tab stops (every 8 spaces) for the entire screen. |
| ${ }^{\text {ESC }}$ Z | Clears all tab stops. Any tabbing with Crt and I will move the cursor to the end of the line. |

## CHAPTER



## System Palette

- System Palette


## SYSTEM PALETTE

The following table describes the system colour palette as it is defined by default. Colour palette indexes are used as values in the $\mathbf{C}$ \&\&() special array, and as arguments for BASIC commands such as BACKGROUND, BORDER, COLOR, FOREGROUND, HIGHLIGHT, PEN, and SCREEN CLR.

| Index | Red | Green | Blue | Colour |
| ---: | ---: | ---: | ---: | :--- |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Black |
| 1 | 15 | 15 | 15 | $\square$ White |
| 2 | 15 | 0 | 0 | $\square$ Red |
| 3 | 0 | 15 | 15 | $\square$ Cyan |
| 4 | 15 | 0 | 15 | $\square$ Purple |
| 5 | 0 | 15 | 0 | Green |
| 6 | 0 | 0 | 15 | Blue |
| 7 | 15 | 15 | 0 | $\square$ Yellow |
| 8 | 15 | 6 | 0 | Orange |
| 9 | 10 | 4 | 0 | Brown |
| 10 | 15 | 7 | 7 | $\square$ Light Red (Pink) |
| 11 | 5 | 5 | 5 | $\square$ Dark Grey |
| 12 | 8 | 8 | 8 | $\square$ Medium Grey |
| 13 | 9 | 15 | 9 | $\square$ Light Green |
| 14 | 9 | 9 | 15 | $\square$ Light Blue |
| 15 | 11 | 11 | 11 | $\square$ Light Grey |
| 16 | 14 | 0 | 0 | Guru Meditation |
| 17 | 15 | 5 | 0 | Ramburan |
| 18 | 15 | 11 | 0 | $\square$ Carrot |
| 19 | 14 | 14 | 0 | $\square$ Lemon Tart |
| 20 | 7 | 15 | 0 | $\square$ Pandan |
| 21 | 6 | 14 | 6 | $\square$ Seasick Green |
| 22 | 0 | 14 | 3 | $\square$ Soylent Green |
| 23 | 0 | 15 | 9 | $\square$ Slimer Green |
| 24 | 0 | 13 | 13 | $\square$ The Other Cyan |
| 25 | 0 | 9 | 15 | $\square$ Sea Sky |
| 26 | 0 | 3 | 15 | $\square$ Smurf Blue |
| 27 | 0 | 0 | 14 | Screen of Death |
| 28 | 7 | 0 | 15 | $\square$ Plum Sauce |
| 29 | 12 | 0 | 15 | $\square$ Sour Grape |
| 30 | 15 | 0 | 11 | $\square$ Bubblegum |
| 31 | 15 | 3 | 6 | $\square$ Hot Tamales |

# CHAPTER 

## 7

## Supporters \& Donors

- Organisations
- Contribułors
- Supporters

The MEGA65 would not have been possible to create without the generous support of many organisations and individuals.

We are still compiling these lists, so apologies if we haven't included you yet. If you know anyone we have left out, please let us know, so that we can recognise the contribution of everyone who has made the MEGA65 possible, and into the great retrocomputing project that it has become.

## ORGANISATIONS

## The MEGA Museum of Electronic Games \& Art e.V. Germany EVERYTHING

## Trenz Electronic, Germany

## MOTHERBOARD MANUFACTURING SALES

Hintsteiner, Austria

## CASE

GMK, Germany
KEYBOARD
KEVAG Telekom, Germany
WEB HOSTING

Andreas Liebeskind
(libi in paradize)
CFO MEGA eV

## Thomas Hertzler

(grumpyninja)
USA spokesman

## Russell Peake

(rdpeake)
Bug herding

## Alexander Nik Petra (nOd) <br> Early case design

## Ralph Egas

(0-limits)
Business advisor

## Lucas Moss

MEGAphone PCB design

## Daren Klamer

(Impakt)
Manual proof-reading

Daniël Mantione<br>(dmantione)<br>C64 hardware guru

Dr. Canan Hastik
(indica)
Chairwoman MEGA eV

## Simon Jameson

(Shallan)
Platform enhancements

## Stephan Kleinert

(ubik)
Destroyer of BASIC 10
Wayne Johnson
(sausage)
Manual additions

## L. Kleiss

(LAK1 32)
MegaWAT presentation software

## Maurice van Gils

(Maurice)
BASIC 65 example programs

## Andrew Owen

(Cheveron)
Keyboard, Sinclair support

## Adam Barnes

(amb5l)
HDMI expert and board revision
Wayne Rittimann, Jr.
(johnwayner)
Bug squashing on all levels

## SUPPORTERS

3c74ce64
8-Bit Classics
@ 11110110100
Aaron Smith
Achim Mrotzek
Adolf Nefischer
Adrian Esdaile
Adrien Guichard
Ahmed Kablaoui
Alan Bastian Witkowski
Alan Field
Alastair Paulin-Campbell
Alberto Mercuri
Alexander Haering
Alexander Kaufmann
Alexander Niedermeier
Alexander Soppart
Alfonso Ardire
Amiga On The Lake
André Kudra
André Simeit
André Wösten
Andrea Farolfi
Andrea Minutello
Andreas Behr
Andreas Freier
Andreas Grabski
Andreas Millinger
Andreas Nopper
Andreas Ochs
Andreas Wendel Manufaktur
Andreas Zschunke
Andrew Bingham
Andrew Dixon
Andrew Mondt
Andrzej Hłuchyj
Andrzej Sawiniec
Andrzej Śliwa
Anthony W. Leal
Arkadiusz Bronowicki
Arkadiusz Kwasny
Arnaud Léandre
Arne Drews

Arne Neumann
Arne Richard Tyarks
Axel Klahr
Balaz Ondrej
Barry Thompson
Bartol Filipovic
Benjamin Maas
Bernard Alaiz
Bernhard Zorn
Bieno Marti-Braitmaier
Bigby
Bill LaGrue
Bjoerg Stojalowski
Björn Johannesson
Bjørn Melbøe
Bo Goeran Kvamme
Boerge Noest
Bolko Beutner
Brett Hallen
Brian Gajewski
Brian Green
Brian Juul Nielsen
Brian Reiter
Bryan Pope
Burkhard Franke
Byron Goodman
Cameron Roberton (KONG)
Carl Angervall
Carl Danowski
Carl Stock
Carl Wall
Carlo Pastore
Carlos Silva
Carsten Sørensen
Cenk Miroglu Miroglu
Chang sik Park
Charles A. Hutchins Jr.
Chris Guthrey
Chris Hooper
Chris Stringer
Christian Boettcher
Christian Eick
Christian Gleinser

Christian Gräfe
Christian Heffner
Christian Kersting
Christian Schiller
Christian Streck
Christian Weyer
Christian Wyk
Christoph Haug
Christoph Huck
Christoph Pross
Christopher Christopher
Christopher Kalk
Christopher Kohlert
Christopher Nelson
Christopher Taylor
Christopher Whillock
Claudio Piccinini
Claus Skrepek
Collen Blijenberg
Constantine Lignos
Crnjaninja
Daniel Auger
Daniel Julien
Daniel Lobitz
Daniel O'Connor
Daniel Teicher
Daniel Tootill
Daniel Wedin
Daniele Benetti
Daniele Gaetano Capursi
Dariusz Szczesniak
Darrell Westbury
David Asenjo Raposo
David Dillard
David Gorgon
David Norwood
David Raulo
David Ross
de voughn accooe
Dean Scully
Dennis Jeschke
Dennis Schaffers
Dennis Schierholz

Dennis Schneck
denti
Dick van Ginkel
Diego Barzon
Dierk Schneider
Dietmar Krueger
Dietmar Schinnerl
Dirk Becker
Dirk Wouters
Domingo Fivoli
DonChaos
Donn Lasher
Douglas Johnson
Dr. Leopold Winter
Dusan Sobotka
Earl Woodman
Ed Reilly
Edoardo Auteri
Eduardo Gallardo
Eduardo Luis Arana
Eirik Juliussen Olsen
Emilio Monelli
EP Technical Services
Epic Sound
Erasmus Kuhlmann
ergoGnomik
Eric Hilaire
Eric Hildebrandt
Eric Hill
Eric Jutrzenka
Erwin Reichel
Espen Skog
Evangelos Mpouras
Ewan Curtis
Fabio Zanicotti
Fabrizio Di Dio
Fabrizio Lodi
FARA Gießen GmbH
FeralChild
First Choice Auto's
Florian Rienhard $\dagger$
Forum64. de
Francesco Baldassarri
Frank Fechner
Frank Glaush
Frank Gulasch

Frank Haaland
Frank Hempel
Frank Koschel
Frank Linhares
Frank Sleeuwaer $\dagger$
Frank Wolf
FranticFreddie
Fredrik Ramsberg
Fridun Nazaradeh
Friedel Kropp
Garrick West
Gary Lake-Schaal
Gary Pearson
Gavin Jones
Geir Sigmund Straume
Gerd Mitlaender
Giampietro Albiero
Giancarlo Valente
Gianluca Girelli
Giovanni Medina
Glen Fraser
Glen R Perye III
Glenn Main
Gordon Rimac
GRANT BYERS
Grant Louth
Gregor Bubek
Gregor Gramlich
Guido Ling
Guido von Gösseln
Guillaume Serge
Gunnar Hemmerling
Günter Hummel
Guy Simmons
Guybrush Threepwood
Hakan Blomqvist
Hans Pronk
Hans-Jörg Nett
Hans-Martin Zedlitz
Harald Dosch
Harri Salokorpi
Harry Culpan
Harry Venema
Heath Gallimore
Heinz Roesner
Heinz Stampfli

Helge Förster
Hendrik Fensch
Henning Harperath
Henri Parfait
Henrik Kühn
Holger Burmester
Holger Sturk
Howard Knibbs
Hubert de Hollain
Huberto Kusters
Hugo Maria Gerardus v.d. Aa
Humberto Castaneda
lan Cross
IDE64 Staff
Igor lanov
Igor Kurtes
Immo Beutler
Ingo Katte
Ingo Keck
Insanely Interested Publishing
IT-Dienstleistungen Obsieger Ivan Elwood
Jaap HUIJSMAN
Jace Courville
Jack Wattenhofer
Jakob Schönpflug
Jakub Tyszko
James Hart
James Marshburn
James McClanahan
James Sutcliffe
Jan Bitruff
Jan Hildebrandt
Jan lemhoff
Jan Kösters
Jan Peter Borsje
Jan Schulze
Jan Stoltenberg-Lerche
Janne Tompuri
Jannis Schulte
Jari Loukasmäki
Jason Smith
Javier Gonzalez Gonzalez
Jean-Paul Lauque
Jeffrey van der Schilden
Jens Schneider

Jens-Uwe Wessling
Jesse DiSimone Jett Adams Johan Arneklev
Johan Berntsson
Johan Svensson
Johannes Fitz
John Cook
John Deane
John Dupuis
John Nagi
John Rorland
John Sargeant
John Traeholt
Jon Sandelin
Jonas Bernemann
Jonathan Prosise
Joost Honig
Jordi Pakey-Rodriguez
Jöre Weber
Jörg Jungermann
Jörg Schaeffer
Jörg Weese
Josef Hesse
Josef Soucek
Josef Stohwasser
Joseph Clifford
Joseph Gerth
Jovan Crnjanin
Juan Pablo Schisano
Juan S. Cardona Iguina
JudgeBeeb
Juliussen Olsen
Juna Luis Fernandez Garcia
Jürgen Endras
Jürgen Herm Stapelberg
Jyrki Laurila
Kai Pernau
Kalle Pöyhönen
Karl Lamford
Karl-Heinz Blum
Karsten Engstler
Karsten Westebbe
katarakt
Keith McComb
Kenneth Dyke

Kenneth Joensson
Kevin Edwards
Kevin Thomasson
Kim Jorgensen
Kim Rene Jensen
Kimmo Hamalainen
Konrad Buryto
Kosmas Einbrodt
Kurt Klemm
Lachlan Glaskin
Large bits collider
Lars Becker
Lars Edelmann
Lars Slivsgaard
Lasse Lambrecht
Lau Olivier
Lee Chatt
Loan Leray
Lorenzo Quadri
Lorenzo Travagli
Lorin Millsap
Lothar James Foss
Lothar Serra Mari
Luca Papinutti
Ludek Smetana
Lukas Burger
Lutz-Peter Buchholz
Luuk Spaetgens
Mad Web Skills
MaDCz
Magnus Wiklander
Maik Diekmann
Malte Mundt
Manfred Wittemann
Manuel Beckmann
Manzano Mérida
Marc "3D-vice" Schmitt
Marc Bartel
Marc Jensen
Marc Schmidt
Marc Theunissen
Marc Tutor
Marc Wink
Marcel Buchtmann
Marcel Kante
Marco Beckers

Marco Cappellari
Marco Rivela
Marco van de Water
Marcus Gerards
Marcus Herbert
Marcus Linkert
Marek Pernicky
Mario Esposito
Mario Fetka
Mario Teschke
Mariusz Tymków
Mark Adams
Mark Anderson
Mark Green
Mark Hucker
Mark Leitiger
Mark Spezzano
Mark Watkin
Marko Rizvic
Markus Bieler
Markus Bonet
Markus Dauberschmidt
Markus Fehr
Markus Fuchs
Markus Guenther-Hirn
Markus Liukka
Markus Merz
Markus Roesgen
Markus Uttenweiler
Martin Bauhuber
Martin Benke
Martin Gendera
Martin Groß
Martin Gutenbrunner
Martin Johansen
Martin Marbach
Martin Sonnleitner
Martin Steffen
Marvin Hardy
Massimo Villani
Mathias Dellacherie
Mathieu Chouinard
Matthew Adams
Matthew Browne
Matthew Carnevale
Matthew Palmer

| Matthew Santos | Michele Porcu | Paul Jackson |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Matthias Barthel | Miguel Angel Rodriguez Jodar | Paul Johnson |
| Matthias Dolenc | Mikael Lund | Paul Kuhnast (mindrail) |
| Matthias Fischer | Mike Betz | Paul Massay |
| Matthias Frey | Mike Kastrantas | Paul Westlake |
| Matthias Grandis | Mike Pikowski | Paul Woegerer |
| Matthias Guth | Mikko Hämäläinen | Pauline Brasch |
| Matthias Lampe | Mikko Suontausta | Paulo Apolonia |
| Matthias Meier | Mirko Roller | Pete Collin |
| Matthias Mueller | Miroslav Karkus | Pete of Retrohax.net |
| Matthias Nofer | Morgan Antonsson | Peter Eliades |
| Matthias Schonder | Moritz | Peter Gries |
| Maurice Al-Khaliedy | Morten Nielsen | Peter Habura |
| Max Ihlenfeldt | MUBIQUO APPS,SL | Peter Herklotz |
| Meeso Kim | Myles Cameron-Smith | Peter Huyoff |
| Michael Dailly | Neil Moore | Peter Knörzer |
| Michael Dötsch | Nelson | Peter Leswell |
| Michael Dreßel | neoman | Peter Weile |
| Michael Fichtner | Nicholas Melnick | Petri Alvinen |
| Michael Fong | Nikolaj Brinch Jørgensen | Philip Marien |
| Michael Geoffrey Stone | Nils Andreas | Philip Timmermann |
| Michael Gertner | Nils Eilers | Philipp Rudin |
| Michael Grün | Nils Hammerich | Pierre Kressmann |
| Michael Habel | Nils77 | Pieter Labie |
| Michael Härtig | Norah Smith | Piotr Kmiecik |
| Michael Haynes | Norman King | Power-on.at |
| Michael J Burkett | Normen Zoch | Przemysław Safonow |
| Michael Jensen | Olaf Grunert | Que Labs |
| Michael Jurisch | Ole Eitels | R Welbourn |
| Michael Kappelgaard | Oliver Boerner | R-Flux |
| Michael Kleinschmidt | Oliver Brüggmann | Rafat Michno |
| Michael Lorenz | Oliver Graf | Rainer Kappler |
| Michael Mayerhofer | Oliver Smith | Rainer Kopp |
| Michael Nurney | Olivier Bori | Rainer Weninger |
| Michael Rasmussen | ONEPSI LLC | Ralf Griewel |
| Michael Richmond | oRdYNe | Ralf Pöscha |
| Michael Sachse | Osaühing Trioflex | Ralf Reinhardt |
| Michael Sarbak | OSHA-PROS USA | Ralf Schenden |
| Michael Schneider | Padawer | Ralf Smolarek |
| Michael Scholz | Patrick Becher | Ralf Zenker |
| Michael Timm | Patrick Bürckstümmer | Ralph Bauer |
| Michael Traynor | Patrick de Zoete | Ralph Wernecke |
| Michael Whipp | Patrick Toal | Rédl Károly |
| Michal Ursiny | Patrick Vogt | Reiner Lanowski |
| Michele Chiti | Paul Alexander Warren | Remi Veilleux |
| Michele Perini | Paul Gerhardt (KONG) | Riccardo Bianchi |

Richard Englert
Richard Good
Richard Menedetter
Richard Sopuch
Rick Reynolds
Rico Gruninger
Rob Dean
Robert Bernardo
Robert Eaglestone
Robert Grasböck
Robert Miles
Robert Schwan
Robert Shively
Robert Tangmar
Robert Trangmar
Rodney Xerri
Roger Olsen
Roger Pugh
Roland Attila Kett
Roland Evers
Roland Schatz
Rolf Hass
Ronald Cooper
Ronald Hunn
Ronny Hamida
Ronny Preiß
Roy van Zundert
Rüdiger Wohlfromm
Ruediger Schlenter
Rutger Willemsen
Sampo Peltonen
Sarmad Gilani
SAS74
Sascha Hesse
Scott Halman
Scott Hollier
Scott Robison
Sebastian Baranski
Sebastian Bölling
Sebastian Felzmann
Sebastian Lipp
Sebastian Rakel
Semseddin Moldibi
Seth Morabito
Shawn McKee
Siegfried Hartmann
Zytex Online Store

Sigurbjorn Larusson
Sigurdur Finnsson
Simon Lawrence
Simon Wolf
spreen.digital
Stefan Haberl
Stefan Kramperth
Stefan Richter
Stefan Schultze
Stefan Sonnek
Stefan Theil
Stefan Vrampe
Stefano Canali
Stefano Mozzi
Steffen Reiersen
Stephan Bielmann
Stephen Jones
Stephen Kew
Steve Gray
Steve Kurlin
Steve Lemieux
Steven Combs
Stewart Dunn
Stuart Marsh
Sven Neumann
Sven Stache
Sven Sternberger
Sven Wiegand
Szabolcs Bence
Tantrumedia Limited
Techvana Operations Ltd.
Teddy Turmeaux
Teemu Korvenpää
The Games Foundation
Thierry Supplisson
Thieu-Duy Thai
Thomas Bierschenk
Thomas Edmister
Thomas Frauenknecht
Thomas Gitzen
Thomas Gruber
Thomas Haidler
Thomas Jager
Thomas Karlsen
Thomas Laskowski
Thomas Marschall

Thomas Niemann
Thomas Scheelen
Thomas Schilling
Thomas Tahsin-Bey
Thomas Walter
Thomas Wirtzmann
Thorsten Knoll
Thorsten Nolte
Tim Krome
Tim Waite
Timo Weirich
Timothy Blanks
Timothy Henson
Timothy Prater
Tobias Butter
Tobias Heim
Tobias Köck
Tobias Lüthi
Tommi Vasarainen
Toni Ammer
Tore Olsen
Torleif Strand
Torsten Schröder
Tuan Nguyen
Uffe Jakobsen
Ulrich Hintermeier
Ulrich Nieland
Ulrik Kruse
Urban Lindeskog
Ursula Förstle
Uwe Anfang
Uwe Boschanski
Vedran Vrbanc
Verm Project
Wayne Rittimann
Wayne Sander
Wayne Steele
Who Knows
Winfried Falkenhahn
Wolfgang Becker
Wolfgang Stabla
Worblehat
www.patop69.net
Yan B
Zoltan Markus
Zsolt Zsila

## Bibliography

[1] L. Soares and M. Stumm, "Flexsc: Flexible system call scheduling with exceptionless system calls." in Osdi, vol. 10, 20 10, pp. 1-8.
[2] N. Montfort, P. Baudoin, J. Bell, I. Bogost, J. Douglass, M. C. Marino, M. Mateas, C. Reas, M. Sample, and N. Vawter, 10 PRINT CHR \$(205.5+ RND (1));: GOTO 10. MIT Press, 2012.
[3] Actraiser, "Vic-ii for beginners: Screen modes, cheaper by the dozen," 2013 . [Online]. Available: http://dustlayer.com/vic-ii/2013/4/26/ vic-ii-for-beginners-screen-modes-cheaper-by-the-dozen

BASIC 65 Arrays, 8
BASIC 65 Commands
APPEND, 21
AUTO, 24
BACKGROUND, 25
BACKUP, 26
BANK, 27
BEGIN, 28
BEND, 29
BLOAD, 30
BOOT, 32
BORDER, 33
BOX, 34
BSAVE, 36
BVERIFY, 39
CATALOG, 40
CHANGE, 42
CHAR, 43
CHARDEF, 45
CHDIR, 46
CIRCLE, 48
CLOSE, 51
CLR, 52
CLRBIT, 53
CMD, 54
COLLECT, 55
COLLISION, 56
COLOR, 57
CONCAT, 58
CONT, 59
COPY, 60
CURSOR, 63
CUT, 64
DATA, 65
DCLEAR, 66
DCLOSE, 67
DEF FN, 70
DELETE, 71
DIM, 72
DIR, 73
Direct Mode, 5
DISK, 75

DLOAD, 76
DMA, 78
DMODE, 79
DO, 80
DOT, 83
DPAT, 84
DSAVE, 87
DVERIFY, 89
EDMA, 92
ELLIPSE, 95
ELSE, 97
END, 99
ENVELOPE, 100
ERASE, 102
EXIT, 104
FAST, 106
FGOSUB, 107
FGOTO, 108
FILTER, 109
FIND, 110
FONT, 113
FOR, 114
FOREGROUND, 115
FORMAT, 116
FREAD, 118
FREEZER, 119
FWRITE, 120
GCOPY, 121
GET, 122
GET\#, 123
GETKEY, 124
GO64, 125
GOSUB, 126
GOTO, 127
GRAPHIC, 128
HEADER, 129
HELP, 130
HIGHLIGHT, 132
IF, 133
IMPORT, 134
INFO, 135
INPUT, 136

INPUT\#, 137
INSTR, 139
KEY, 142
LET, 146
LINE, 147
LINE INPUT, 148
LINE INPUT\#, 149
LIST, 150
LOAD, 151
LOADIFF, 153
LOCK, 155
LOOP, 158
MEM, 160
MERGE, 161
MKDIR, 163
MONITOR, 165
MOUNT, 166
MOUSE, 167
MOVSPR, 168
NEW, 170
NEXT, 171
OFF, 173
ON, 174
OPEN, 176
PAINT, 178
PALETTE, 179
PASTE, 180
PEN, 182
PLAY, 184
POLYGON, 189
PRINT, 192
PRINT USING, 194
PRINT\#, 193
RCURSOR, 197
READ, 198
RECORD, 199
REM, 201
RENAME, 202
RENUMBER, 203
RESTORE, 205
RESUME, 206
RETURN, 207

RMOUSE, 210
RREG, 215
RUN, 220
SAVE, 222
SAVEIFF, 223
SCNCLR, 224
SCRATCH, 225
SCREEN, 226
SET, 229
SETBIT, 230
SLEEP, 233
SOUND, 234
SPEED, 236
SPRCOLOR, 237
SPRITE, 238
SPRSAV, 239
STEP, 242
STOP, 243
SYS, 246
TEMPO, 250
THEN, 251
TO, 254
TRAP, 255
TROFF, 256
TRON, 257
TYPE, 258
UNLOCK, 259
UNTIL, 260
USING, 261
VERIFY, 265
VIEWPORT, 266
VOL, 267
VSYNC, 268
WAIT, 269
WHILE, 270
WINDOW, 271
BASIC 65 Constants, 7
BASIC 65 Examples
AND, 20, 28, 38, $116,129,136$, 138, $141,172,175,191$, 200, 234, 238, 253
APPEND, 21

BACKGROUND, 25
BLOAD, 31, 169
CATALOG, 40
CHARDEF, 45
CHR, 28, 47, 80, 97, 122, 124, 133, 143, 145, 148, 158, 187, 221, $251,260,270$
CIRCLE, 50, 96
CLRBIT, 53
CMD, 54, 176
CONCAT, 58
CONT, 59
COPY, 61, 254
CUT, 64, 180
DATA, 65, 72, 154, 198, 205, 248
DECBIN, 69
DIR, 4 1, 74, 163, 229
DSAVE, 87, 137
EDMA, 92, 160
ELLIPSE, 96
ELSE, 98, 109, 133, 234, 251
END, 56, 65, 72, 94, 98, 99, 101, 103, 108, 133, 206, 207, $217,248,251,255$, 268
ENVELOPE, 100, 186
FGOTO, 108
FORMAT, 116, 129
GCOPY, 121
GET, 28, 80, 104, 122, 123, 158, 260, 270
IF, 20, 28, 29, 38, 50, 85, 86, 94, 97-99, $101,103,104$, 109, 122-124, 126, 127, 133, 136, 138, 141,149 , 172, 175, 177, 190, 200, 210, 214, 217, 221, 234, 241, 243, 247, 250, 251 , 267, 268
INFO, 135
JOY, 141, 175

LEN, 28, 80, 145, 158, 260, 270
LINE, 104, 123, 128, 147-149, 178, 179, 182, 208, 223, 224, 227, 228, 241
LIST, 54, 150, 176
LOADIFF, 154
LOCK, 155
LOG, 105, 156
LOG 10, 157
MOD, 164
MOUNT, 166
NEW, 170
NOT, 172
PAINT, 178, 179
PEEK, 72, $181,187,234,253$
POS, 190
PRINT, 19, 20, 22, 23, 28, 29, 38, 47, 51, 52, 54, 56, 57, 59, 62, 63, 65, 68-70, 72, 86, 88, 92, 94, 97-99, 101 , 103-105, 107-109, 112-114, 117, 123, 126, 127, 130, 131, 133, 136, 138, 141, 144, 145, 148, 149, 156, 157, 159, 162, 164, $171,172,175,177$, 181, 187, 190, 192, 193, 195, 197, 198, 200, 205-213, 215, 217, 221, 232, 235, 240-245, 248, 249, 25 1-257, 262-264, 272, 274
READ, 65, 72, 138, 198, 205, 248
RENUMBER, 204
RETURN, 56, 98, 107, 109, 126, 127, 141, 175, 207
RGRAPHIC, 208
RSPPOS, 2 18, 238
RSPRITE, 219
SAVE, 143, 222

SCREEN, 44, 50, 64, 83, 96, 121, 128, 147, 154, 160, 178-180, 182, 189, 208, 212, 213, 223, 224, 227, 228, 266
SET, 128, 154, 179, 182, 208, 213, 224, 228, 229
SETBIT, 230
SGN, 231
SLEEP, 63, 109, 154, 169, 207, 224, 228, 233
SOUND, 234
SPC, 235
SPRITE, 56, 216, 218, 219, 237-239
SPRSAV, 239
STOP, 85, 86, 104, 123, 126, 127, 138, 198, 210, 241, 243
STR, 244
STRBIN, 245
TEMPO, 100, 186, 250, 267
TRAP, 94, $101,103,206,255$
USING, 70, 112, 113, 195, 253, 262
USR, 263
VOL, 100, 186, 250, 267
VSYNC, 268
WAIT, 269
WINDOW, 271
WPEEK, 187, 272
BASIC 65 Functions
ABS, 19
ASC, 22
ATN, 23
BUMP, 38
CHR\$, 47
COS, 62
DEC, 68
DECBIN, 69
ERR\$, 103
EXP, 105

FN, 70, 112
FRE, 117
HEX\$, 131
INT, 140
JOY, 141
LEFT\$, 144
LEN, 145
LOG, 156
LOG 10, 157
LPEN, 159
MID\$, 162
MOD, 164
PEEK, 181
PIXEL, 183
POINTER, 187
POKE, 188
POS, 190
POT, 191
RCOLOR, 196
RGRAPHIC, 208
RIGHT\$, 209
RND, 211
RPALETTE, 212
RPEN, 213
RPLAY, 214
RSPCOLOR, 216
RSPEED, 217
RSPPOS, 218
RSPRITE, 219
RWINDOW, 221
SGN, 231
SIN, 232
SPC, 235
SQR, 240
STR\$, 244
STRBIN\$, 245
TAB, 248
TAN, 249
USR, 263
VAL, 264
WPEEK, 272
WPOKE, 273

BASIC 65 Operators, 10
AND, 20
NOT, 172
OR, 177
XOR, 274
BASIC 65 System Commands
EDIT, 90
BASIC 65 System Variables
DS, 85
DS\$, 86
DT\$, 88
EL, 94
ER, 101
ST, 241
TI, 252
TI\$, 253
BASIC 65 Variables, 7
Commodore 64

GO64 mode, 125
Keyboard
CTRL, 287
Cursor Keys, 292
Escape Sequences, 290
PETSCII Codes and CHR\$, 47, 281
Screen Codes, 277
Shift Keys, 290
Keywords, 3
Machine Code Monitor
MONITOR command, 165
Screen Text and Colour Arrays, 9
Windows
WINDOW command, 271


[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ Commodore is a trademark of $\mathrm{C}=$ Holdings
    ${ }^{2}$ Commodore 64 is a trademark of $\mathrm{C}=$ Holdings

[^1]:    $\mathrm{A}=\mathrm{A}-(\mathrm{B}\rangle$ 1)

[^2]:    Backerould 3 : REN select mackgroud colour cyin

[^3]:    108 DPPEMH1, "DATA"
    110 IF DSC0 THEN PRIITTCOOLD NOT OPEN FILE PATfi":STOP

[^4]:    10 PRITT "WVE日G65!"
    20 EDMA $0,10,2048$, ,3020 : REM 2048 IS BEETMNTMG OF SCREEM RAM
    30 EDNA $32,10,2048,3100$ : REH 3020 AND 3100 ARE THE LOHER PART OF THE SCREEN

[^5]:    ERASE "DRR', US : REW ERASE FILE DRH OM UNIT 9
    01, FILES SCRATCHED,01,00
    ERASE "OLD*" : REN ERASE ALL FILES BEGINHING MITH "OLD"
    01, FILES SCRATCHED, 04,00
    ERASE "R*=PRG" :REH ERGSE PROGRiM FILES STARTIMG WITH 'R'
    01, FILES SCRATCHED,09,00

[^6]:    10 ScREEN 320,200,2
    20 BOX $60,60,300,180,1$ :REN DRAN A WHITE BOX
    30 GGOPY $140,80,40,40$ :REN COPY A $40 * 40$ REGIOW
    40 Paste 10,10,40,40 :REM PASTE IT TO NEW POSITIOM
    50 GETKEY A\$ :REW MAIT FOR KEYPRESS
    60 SCREEN CLOSE

[^7]:    10 GOTO 100 : REM TO MiII PROGRAY
    20 REN *** SURROUTIIE DISK STATUS CHECK ***
    30 DD=ES:IF DD THEN PRINT "DISK ERROR";DS\$
    40 RETURN
    50 REH *** SUBROUTIME PRONPT Y/N ***
    
    70 LOOP UWTIL As="Y" OR AS="Y"
    80 RETURN
    90 REM *** MiIN ProgRAM ***
    100 Doprewti, "Big Datit"
    110 gosvi 30: IF DD THEN DCLISEE2:GOSUB 60:REH ASK
    120 IF AS="Y" THEN STOP
    130 GOTO 100: REM RETRY

[^8]:    SCRTICH "DRY", US :REM ERAGE FILE DRM OW WIIT 9
    01, FILES SCRATHELD,01,00
    SCRATCH "OLD*" :REM ERAGE ALL FILES BEGTMINMG MITH "OLD"
    01, FILES SCRATCHED,04,00
    SCRATCH "Rx=PRG" : REM ERASE PROGRAM FILES STARTIMG MITH ' R '
    01, FILES SCRTTCHED,09,00

[^9]:    2290 CLR:SCNCLR:SPRITE CLR
    2300 sPRITE LOAid "UEFDGPRITESI"
    2320 FORI=0TOP: $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{I}:$ IFC=6THENC=0
    
    2340 FORI=0T07: SPRITE I $, \ldots, 0,0$ :NEXT: SLEEP3: SFRITE CLR
    
    2360 F0RI=0T07: $\mathrm{X}=60130 \mathrm{~F} \mathrm{I}: Y=65+20 \times \mathrm{I}: \mathrm{DO}$
    

[^10]:    10 REM DENO FOR SYS:CHAMGING THE BORDER COLOUR
    20 BANK 0
    
    40 Sws \$4000 :REM CGLL SUBROUTINE AT \$4000 / BAHKK \$00
    50 GETKEY A\$:IF Aち © "Q" THEN 40

[^11]:    
    03,FILES UWLOCKED,011, 00
    
    83,FILES UWLOCKED,04,00

[^12]:    10 SCREEN 320,200,2
    20 UIEWPORT DEF 20,30,100, 120 :REM REGION 20-7119, 30-7149
    30 PEN 1 :REN SELECT COLOUR 1
    40 UIEWPORT CLR :REH FILL REGION WITH COLOUR OF PEN
    50 GETKEY AS :REM MBIT FOR KEYPRESS
    60 SCREEN CLOSE

